



THE  
WILSON  
LIBRARY  
OF THE  
UNIVERSITY OF  
CHICAGO

1631

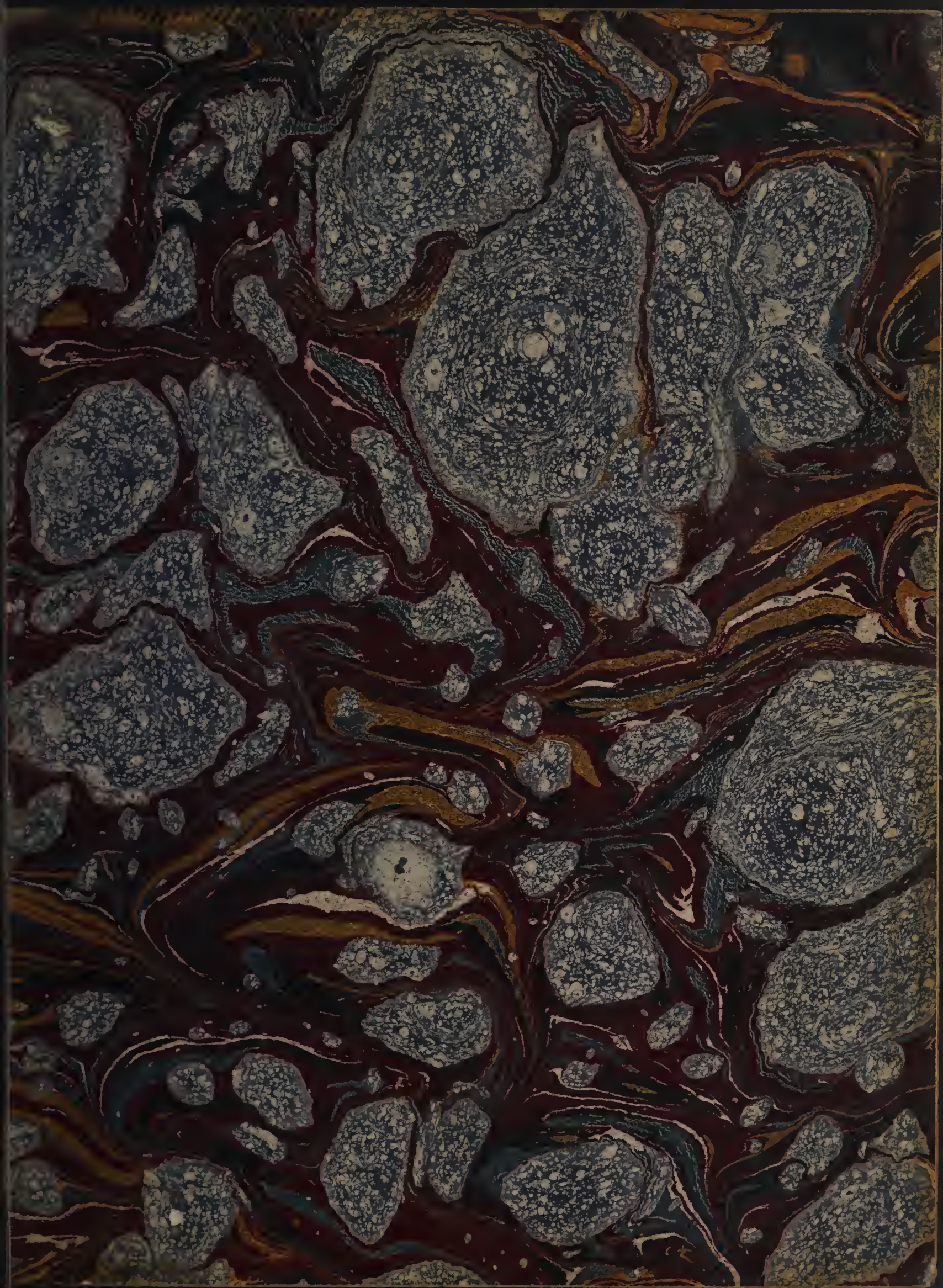








EX LIBRIS  
FRANK PAYNE



L. xxii

6196/8

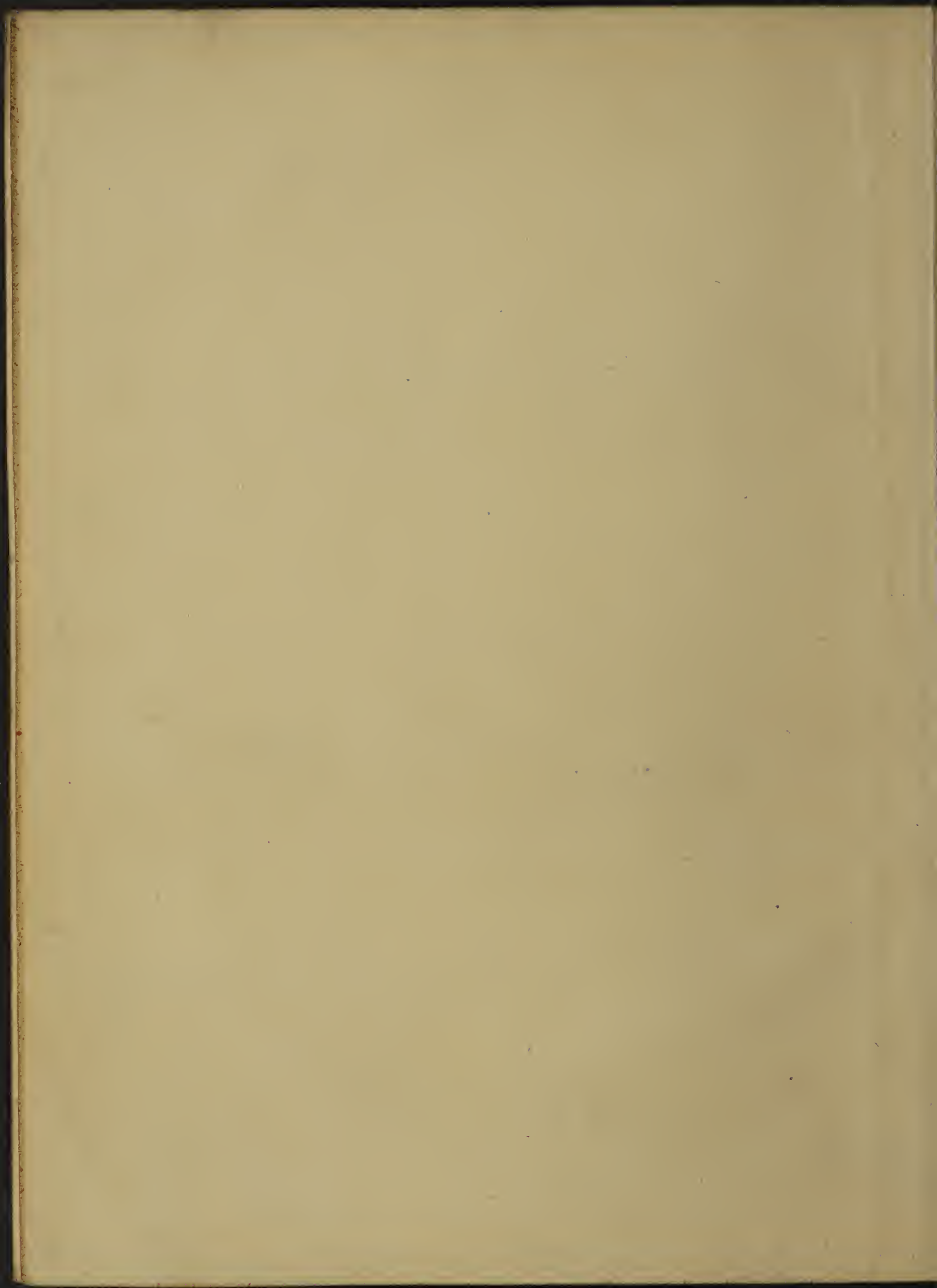
In all other previous editions the  
Author is given as A.T.

S.T.C. 23611

65-~~E~~-8

30214

Payne  
12/2/14



A R F C H  
STOREHOVSE,  
OR  
TREASVRIE FOR  
THE DISEASED.

WHEREIN ARE MANY APPROVED  
Medicines for diuers and sundry Diseases, which  
haue beene long hidden, and not come to  
light before this time.

First set forth for the benefit and comfort of  
the poorer sort of people, that are not of  
abilitie to goe to the Physicians.

---

By G. W.

---

And now seuenthly augmented and enlarged by A. T.  
Practitioner in *Physicke* and *Chirurgerie*.



LONDON,  
Printed by RICHARD BADGER, for Philemon Stephens and  
Christopher Meredith, and are to be sold at the signe of the  
golden Lion in *Pauls Church-yard*. 1631.

NEW YORK

STORREHOVE

OR

THE DISEASE

THE DISEASE

WHICH ARE BEING REMOVED

FROM THE DISEASES AND THE DISEASES

FROM THE DISEASES AND THE DISEASES

FROM THE DISEASES AND THE DISEASES

FROM THE DISEASES AND THE DISEASES

FROM THE DISEASES AND THE DISEASES

FROM THE DISEASES AND THE DISEASES

BY G. W.

FROM THE DISEASES AND THE DISEASES

FROM THE DISEASES AND THE DISEASES

FROM THE DISEASES AND THE DISEASES

FROM THE DISEASES AND THE DISEASES

FROM THE DISEASES AND THE DISEASES

FROM THE DISEASES AND THE DISEASES

FROM THE DISEASES AND THE DISEASES

FROM THE DISEASES AND THE DISEASES

FROM THE DISEASES AND THE DISEASES

FROM THE DISEASES AND THE DISEASES



TO THE RIGHT HO-  
nourable Sir *James Pemberton*

Knight, L. Maior of the Honou-  
*rable Citie of LONDON.*

**I**Thath beene, and is (Right Ho-  
nourable) a laudable Custome in  
this Citie, that at the entring of  
any Lord Maior into his Office,  
not onely his familiar friends and acquain-  
tance, but also of euery Fraternitie, some  
selected Men should present his Lord-  
ship with one gift or other : whereby  
they doe not onely congratulate with him  
his late increase of Honour, but also those  
Presents are as tokens, or earnest pence of  
their yeelding dutie and obedience vnto his  
Lordship during his Office. In like sort, I  
my selfe (though one of the poorest, yet  
a Citizen, and none of the least in hum-  
ble obedience, and dutifull good meaning  
towards your Honour) being not furnished  
with any good thing worthy presenting at  
your Honours first entrance, am now em-  
boldned

## *The Epistle Dedicatory.*

boldned towards the expiration of your  
yeare, to present your Lordship with this  
Booke, intituled, A RICH STORE-HOUSE OR  
TREASURY for the DISEASED, A Booke  
(Right Honourable) very necessary and con-  
venient to be vsed of the poorer sort of peo-  
ple, for the preservation of health, that are  
not of ability to goe to the Physicions, and I  
assure my selfe, that your Lordship both  
hath and will vouchsafe to be a Protector of  
the poore peoples profit and good, both in  
health and wealth (the same comming by  
chance into my hands, and now wanting a  
Patron) haue thought good to publish it vn-  
der your Honours name, whose Authoritie  
best may countenance the same, and whose  
courteous admittance shall bee a sufficient  
guerdon of my dutifull good meaning here-  
in, if my worth were greater, my duty should  
shew greater: in the meane time, as it is, it is  
bound to your Lordship, to whom I wish  
long life still lengthened with all happinesse.

*Your Lordships, in all dutie,*

RALPH BLOWER.



## DIVERS AND SVNDRY GOOD INSTRUCTIONS AND

Rules of Knowledge, very meet and conue-  
nient to be knowne of all such as are the right Pra-  
ctisers of Physick and Chirurgery : and also concerning  
the manner and vse of *Bloud-letting* and *Purging*, and  
of the commoditie and discommoditie  
that oftentimes springeth and  
commeth thereof.



FORASMUCH as Health is profitable and  
pleasant to all men : since that all men doe  
continually wish and pray either for the  
restitution or continuance of the same :  
And also how that it is the property of  
Nature, only to fight and strive against all diseases : and  
likewise, how that the Physicion is but the Minister and  
seruant of Nature : seruing either to apply such things to  
her as may be vsed to destroy the Disease withall : or else  
by taking away the greatest part of the same matter  
which causeth and maintaineth the sicknesse : and there-  
fore it is very meet and necessary for euery Physicion,  
that before such time as he doe take vpon him to minister  
any thing at all to the sicke person, diligently to learne,  
and perfectly to search out both the originall and princi-  
pall cause of the Disease : in which, if he be ignorant, then  
it is more by good fortune, than by any cunning skill,  
that

## Instructions to be obserued

that he doe cure any manner of disease at all: for how is it possible to helpe nature, with that thing which shee had need of, except it be first of all knowne what she needeth? which none can perfectly vnderstand or know, except the chiefe cause of the disease be first manifestly knowne vnto him; insomuch as he may not minister things directly contrary to the cause of the same disease. And therefore I doe greatly lament the ignorance of the common sort of people, who, (for the most part) are perswaded, that one Medicine is sufficient for one disease, and not regarding that one disease may come of sundry causes: and therefore it doth necessarily require diuers Medicines (as for example) weaknesse of the stomacke (that it cannot digest well, or that it hath no good appetite) is a disease which may come a dozen seuerall wayes at the least; therefore the Cure of that disease, cannot alwayes be cured with one onely Medicine. As also, if that weakenesse of the stomacke doe come of a weak distemperature of it selfe only, then it must of necessity be made hot by one meanes or other. But if that heat be the cause of the weaknesse thereof: then it must be cooled with some cold Medicine that is meet for it, so that you must be sure alwayes for to moisten drynesse, and to dry vp moisture.

But if weaknesse doe come of some superfluous humour that doth abound, which hath flowed into the stomacke, or that hath beene there ingendred: then must that ill humour of necessity be purged out, either by a Vomit, or else a Purgation, with a meeke Medicine for it. And if that it happen to be a Flegme, it must be holpen with such a Medicine as vtterly expelleth Flegme. But if that Choller be abounding, then there must of necessity be used  
such

## in Phyficke and Chirurgery.

*such a Medicine as doth purge Choller. And likewise for Melancholinesse, a meet Purgation must be used to expell the humour thereof. But if that the imbecillity of the stomacke be caused by Distillation and Rhume that falleth out of the head into it: then is the cure to be remedied in the head, and not in the stomacke. Likewise if the Distemperature of the Liuer or Spleene doe weaken the stomacke, then the cure thereof consisteth only in the healing of those members, and not of the ministring any thing for the stomacke at all.*

*Therefore let no man thinke it sufficient for the Physician, if that he doe perfectly know that a man hath such a disease, as the Ague, the Collicke, the Flux, or some other such like, &c. that then he may presently (if he be skilfull) minister a meet Medicine for it. No, not so, but he must first search out by all means that possibly he may, the very cause it selfe of the disease. The which many ignorant people doe perswade themselves, that a skilful Physician may doe in all Diseases, by the signe of the Vrin onely. But alas, they are altogether deceiued: and as for to come to the knowledge of the cause of some inward diseases of the body, the Vrin profiteth nothing at all. For in most inward diseases of the body, there ought as great a regard to be taken of the Pulses, and of the disposition and state of the braine of him that is sicke, as there should be had of the Vrin it selfe.*

*Also, the Egestions, Sweat, Spettle, and other excrements, are not to be neglected, insomuch that at some times they doe declare the cause of the disease, and the state thereof, when the Vrin doth not shew any thing at all.*

*Like-*

## Instructions to be obserued

*Likewise, for example in a Plurisie, or an inflammation of the Lungs, or in a Squinancie, or such like, there is much more to be knowne by the Spettle, than there is by the Vrin.*

*Moreouer, in a Laske, or in a Bloudie Flux, or in a Collicke or Illiacke, there is more certainty of iudgement to be giuen by Egestion or Ordure, than there is by Vrin. Which things; those that are not altogether addicted to their owne fantasies, may easily by good reason be perswaded to credit it: for Vrin is nothing else, but only the watry and washie part of the bloud, for it is separated from the bloud in the Liuer, and sucked from thence into the Reines, from whence it distilleth downe into the Bladder, and so passeth forth. Seeing therefore that Vrin is the excrement that is separated from the bloud; there is good cause why it should shew the state of the Liuer, and also of the bloud in all parts of the body, and it can likewise declare the full state of all the members which it passeth by, as of the Reines, the Bladder, and such like.*

*But certainly, in other diseases that be out of the Veines, and be distant from the places by which the Vrin passeth: There is no certaine iudgement to be giuen by the Vrin, vnesse the vehemencie of the disease haue infected either the bloud or the Liuer after some sort. Yet neuerthelesse, such is the ignorance of many people, for that they thinke him worthy of no estimation in the knowledge of Physicke, that cannot at the first sight of the Vrin (although it hath beene carried twenty miles) tell whether it be the water of a man or a woman, and how the disease griueth the Patient, better than himselfe, and whether he*

## In Phyficke and Chirurgery.

or shee shall liue or die, what disease soeuer it be of; which things vndoubtedly in diuers diseases are impossible to be knowne by the onely sight and inspection of the Vrin.

Therefore it is very necessary and fit for all those that will take vpon them to minister Phyficke, (most duely and rightfully amongst other things) to obserue well these foure Rules next following, (viz.)

1 To see the sicke person, and to conferre with him or her (whichsoeuer it be) for there is none that can so well declare any griefe (howsoeuer) as the party himselfe can, that is troubled or griened therewith.

2 To view and feele all the Pulses of the sicke person, and to obserue well the state of them.

3 Likewise to view and marke very diligently all the excrements, not onely the Vrin, but also the Spettle, Sweat, and Ordure.

4 And last of all, to haue a respect to the place where the griefe is, and to consider well all the accidents that doe arise thereof; not omitting to know the former diet and course of life, which the sicke person hath formerly vsed.

These things then being diligently and seuerally noted, the Physicion may more certainly learne and know the chiefeest cause of the disease, the strength thereof, and to what effect it will come vnto; then by seeing the Vrin onely, and also by what meanes hee may minister a meet medicine for it, whereby the sicke person may soone finde ease, and hee purchase vnto himselfe exceeding great fame.

Thus haue I partly declared, what things ought to be knowne of euery Physicion, that thereby he might withdraw and take away the fond and foolish opinion, that a

A

great

---

## Instructions to be obserued, &c.

---

*great number of people doe deeme to be true, that is, that the sight of the Vrin is sufficient enough for a cunning Phyfician, perfectly to know the disease of the sicke, and the true cause thereof, and to minister apt Medicines for it.*

*And now I cease to speake any more hereof, but I will as briefly as I may, entreat somewhat of the vse and benefit that doth arise and come of Bloud-letting and Purging, and I would wish all those that doe practise the same, to be carefull thereof.*

*\* \* \**

---

The

---



## The vse of Bloud-letting, and of the *Commodities thereof.*

**F**IRST, it is to be noted, that if the body of a man doe abound with humours, which are ready to oppresse nature, then whether there bee any sicknesse in the body present, by meanes of them, or if there bee but danger of sicknes, those humours must be euacuated out of the body, either by *Bloud-letting, Purging, Vomit, Sweating, Baths*, or else by some other kinde of euacuation. But I will speake here onely of euacuation by *Bloud-letting* and *Purging*, and first of all of *Bloud-letting*.

There bee diuers things to be considered of, before *Bloud-letting*: as the age of the patient, the Complexion, the time of the yeare, the Region, the Custome, the strength, and the vehemency of the disease.

1 The age must be considered, because Children vnder 14. yeares of age, and aged persons may not be let bloud, vnlesse great necessity require it.

2 The Complexion is to be noted, because a hot complexion hath large Veines, and aboundeth with much bloud, and they may therefore forbear a good quantity of bloud: But cold complexions haue narrow Veines, and little bloud, and therefore their euacuation must be small.

3 The time of the yeare must be very well marked, that the weather be not ouer-hot nor ouer-cold, and therefore the Spring-time is the most apt time for Bloud letting, because that then it is temperate.

## Instructions to be obserued

4 The region and Country is to bee spoken of, because it is to be noted, that if the region be very hot, or else very colde, then it is not good to let blood, but a temperate region is most meet of all for it.

5 Custome is not to be neglected, for thereby we may know that they that haue bin accustomed to bleede, may better suffer Blood-letting, then those that were neuer letten blood at any time before.

6 The strength of the person must be regarded, for if there be great weaknes, then it is very dangerous to let blood at all, except great necessity compelleth.

7 Also the vehemency of the disease is worthy to be marked: for if it be a vehement disease; then you must let blood forthwith, if the former circumstances wil permit it.

These things being considered, if they will permit Blood-letting, and if it be in a needfull cause, then it shall be very necessary to know what signe the Moone is in, for you must take heed that shee be not in that signe that gouerneth that member, wherein you intend to open the vein, & also to foresee that she be in such a signe as it is good to let blood in.

For the vses and commodities of Blood-letting are against these diseases that are heere expressed.

1 This is a generall Rule, that Blood-letting is a very good remedy for all diseases that bee ingendred of abundance flowing or eruption of blood, as be chiefly the Feuers called Sinochy.

2 Also the Phrensie, Sqinancy, Plurisie, Peripnewmony, Opthalmie, and against all inflamations, and impostumations, engendred of blood in the Liuer, the Spleene, the Reynes, the Wombe, the Share, the Arme holes, the Armes, the Legges: and to conclude, in all inward and outward parts, wheresoeuer the inflammation bee: Blood-letting is good for it, whether it be now present, or that there be any danger that the same will shortly ingender.

3 Also Blood-letting is good in Feuers, whether they be continuall or intermittent, insomuch that the obstructions  
and

## in Physicke and Chirurgery.

and stoppings of the Veines be caused of immoderate repletion of the humors.

Note also that Bloud-letting doth empty and euacuate from the body all humors alike, as wel the good as the bad.

And therefore it is chiefly to be vsed, when there is too great an abundance of bloud in the body and other humors, which doe straine the Veynes, and that there is great danger and ieopardy in breaking of some Veine : or the brusing out of some fluxe of bloud, or of choaking, and to extinguish naturall heat. And therefore in such cases, you must let bloud with all speed, although the sicknesse be not already present.

For by letting of bloud in due season, the superfluous fulnes of the Veines is brought into a very meane estate againe, and the paines that came of the fulnes and stretching of the vessels, bee eated : and the heauines that was felt in the body is cleane taken away, and the body is lightened, and made more quicke and nimble, to doe all such actions as Nature hath ordained it to doe.

Also it causeth Nature to haue a larger scope, and a free passage, by opening and emptying of the straight wayes and passages of the Veines and Arteries.

Last of all, if it bee done in time, it preuenteth diuers and fundry diseases, which the body was both apt and ready to haue fallen into.

Many more commodities might here be rehearsed as concerning bloud-letting, which is done when necessity requireth, and as it ought to be done : but to conclude (omitting all other) Note this for a generall rule, that Bloud-letting is very good against all kind of diseases which be caused and engendred of bloud, and not onely when the diseases are present, but also it is good letting of bloud, to preuent any such diseases if they be foreseene or feared, alwayes regarding that there be none of these impediments aforesaid, which do prohibit and forbid Bloud-letting, except it be in great necessity and extremity : for then as the

## Instructions to be obserued

common prouerbe is, *Necessitas non habet legem*; that is, Necessity hath no Lawe.

Here would I leaue off to speake of bloud-letting, but that there commeth into my mind, the common opinion of the ignorant people, which doe certainly beleue, that if any person be let bloud one yeare, that he must likewise be let bloud euery yeare agayne, or else hee is in ( I cannot tell how) great danger: which fond opinion of theirs (whence-soeuer it sprung at the first) is no more like to be true, then I should say, when a man hath a great wound by chance, in any part of his body, whereby he loseth much bloud, and that after it is healed, hee must of necessity haue the like wound againe the next yeare, to auoide as much bloud, or else he is in danger of great sicknesse or of death. Which opinion, if I my selfe did affirme it to be true, (although it be most false) yet I might vse the like reason and authority to defend it, that the common people doe vse for theirs: for they can say nothing, if they be asked why they doe thinke so, but that they haue heard many say so. Therefore I would wish that no man should credit any longer this fond & foolish opiniō, being most false, vnles he could shew good reason for it, which I am very well assured of, no man can doe.

But now this I thinke, that like as Bloud-letting is not good against all diseases, so also it is not good in al persons, but onely in those that will be content to vse afterwards a moderate and conuenient diet.

Those therefore that doe abound in bloud, and will be let bloud to preserue them from the danger of any disease, which is like shortly to ensue and molest them: they must for a long time after, be content to vse a moderate and conuenient dyet. For those that be vntemperate and gluttonous in meates; or are great drunkards and wine-bibbers, they doe not receiue any commodity at all by Bloud-letting: but oftentimes they catch more hurt by it, then they should haue had without it, for in three or foure daies space after, agayne they fill and stuffe themselves within with more

raw

## in Phyficke and Chirurgery.

raw iuice and humours, (by meanes of their vnmeasurable diet) then they had before, and oftentimes they purchase their owne deaths through convulsion.

And therefore note, that there is such force and vertue in a moderate dyet, to eschue and decline diseases, that without the due obseruation of it, Bloud-letting is of no purpose at all. And therefore if the common saying of the people be true in any person, That they must of necessity be let bloud often; it is very true, but it is in such as keepe an immoderate dyet presently after Bloud-letting: and therefore I doe aduertize all men to beware of excesse either in eating or drinking after Bloud-letting.

Note also, that after Bloud-letting, none ought to walke very fast, or to runne, or to vse any vehement exercise, but let him that is so let bloud, be quiet and rest himselfe, vntill such time as his spirits shall be well refreshed and quieted againe.

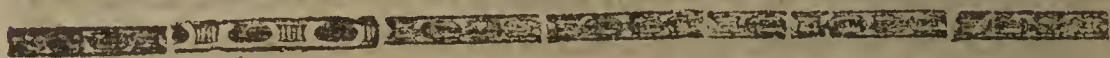
Note also, that no person being let bloud, ought to sleepe immediately after bloud-letting, but let him keepe himselfe both quiet and waking, and auoyding all contention and exercise of body and mind: and about two houres after letting of bloud, there may a little food be taken, but let it be such as will make good iuice and nourish apace, and within foure or five houres after Bloud-letting, or somewhat afore, the patient may be permitted to sleepe, so that it be prouided for, and taken heede of, that he doe not turne himselfe vpon that arme or side, where the veine was opened; and let him also take good heed, that he doe not loosen the band, and so let the bloud flow out againe; and let him afterwards vse a sparing dyet, dayly increasing it by little and little, vntill such time as he be come to his accustomed ordinary dyet againe.

Moreouer note, that the morning is the most meetest time of all for bloud-letting, when euery digestion is perfectly finished, and the superfluities and excrements of each of them fully auoyded out; which things of necessity must

## Instructions to be obserued

before-scene, that they be so. Or at the least in a time of great extremity : The next apt time to let blood in, is when the stomacke is somewhat empty, and that is about six or eight houres after meat.

Thus much haue I entreated of as concerning Blood-letting: and now I am purposely minded to speake somewhat of the vse and benefit that commeth of Purging.



### The vse of Purging, and the benefit thereof.

**F**Orasmuch as it is very necessary to be vnderstood of all persons, that euery kinde of Purgation hath that secret vertue and property in it selfe, that when it is receiued into a mans body, and prouoked to exercise the vertue that it hath by naturall heat labouring to digest it, then doth it draw vnto it all such humours, as the same hath vertue and power to purge.

And therefore a Purgation is an euacuation of vicious and corrupt humours, which doe oftentimes trouble and molest the body, but not of all corrupt and bad humours alike.

For euery Purging medicine doth draw vnto it selfe one peculiar and proper humour, (that is) eyther flegme or choller, or else melancholy or watry humours.

And therefore those persons which know themselves to be perfectly in health, ought not to take a purgation, when they doe not abound with any ill or corrupt humours; wherefore in those, when the medicine findeth no such superfluous humour as it hath vertue to draw; it consumeth and wasteth both the blood and the flesh; and for that cause whole folks are not to be purged by Purgations, but rather confounded and wasted: for it is manifest hereby, that Purgations be very dangerous to them that are in perfect health, which thing is testified also of *Hipocrates* in the 37.

*Aphorisme*

## in Phyficke and Chirurgery.

*Aphorisme* of his second booke, where hee saith after this sort, *Qui corpore bene se habent, hos purgare periculosum est*, that is, It is dangerous purging of those that be in perfect health.

Also because euery purging Medicine hath vertue to draw one peculiar humour, there is good heed and care to be taken, that such a medicine be ministred as hath vertue to draw out the humor abounding, and moue others therunto, or else in stead of much good that of it selfe it would do if it were conueniently ministred, it may contrariwise doe exceeding great hurt, and worke many inconueniences to the body. And according to the saying of *Hipocrates* in the last *Aphorisme* of his first Booke in this manner: *Si qualia oportet purgari, purgentur confert, & facile ferunt, si aliter, difficulter &c.* that is, if such things be purged as ought to be, it profiteth, and may easily be suffered, but if it be contrarywise, it hurteth, and may scarcely be borne withall.

Therefore ought diligent care and heed to be taken in the receiuing of a Purgation that it be ministred by a skilfull Physicion, that hath certainly found out what kinde of humor it is that aboundeth.

But alas, the greatest number of the common sort of people doe hold an opinion, that if they may haue a medicine for a little mony which wil prouoke them often to the stoole, what humor soeuer it be, and purgeth out, they persuade themselves that they are safe enough: howbeit I would wish them hereafter alwayes to haue in mind this saying of the most excellent Physicion *Hipocrates* in the 33<sup>d</sup> *Aphorisme* of his first booke, *Deiectiones non multitudine sunt estimande; sed si talia deiciantur qualia conueniant*: that is, Egestions are not to be esteemed for their great quantity; but if such humors be purged out as they ought to be, (that is) such vicious and corrupt humors as doe abound and be superfluous in mans body, then is the body quieted for a long time after, if it be dieted as aforesaid.

There are diuers things chiefly to be considered of by  
euery

## Instructions to be obserued

euery Physicion, before such time as he do minister any purgation to the sicke persons : as the quality and quantity of the humor, the strength of the person that is sicke, the age, the time of the yeare, and lastly the disease.

1. The quality of the humor is greatly to be considered of, that therby he may perfectly know what kind of humor is to be euacuated and purged out, for it must be onely that which troubleth the body with much superfluity of the abundance thereof.

2. That if great abundance of Flegme doe molest and trouble the body, then he must of necessitie minister a medicine which purgeth Flegme: and so likewise for all other humors whatsoeuer abounding in any part of the body.

3. Also hee that doth vndertake the ministring of any medicine, ought to haue great respect to the strength of the sicke or diseased person: for if he be very weake and feeble, there ought no Purgation at all to be ministred vnto him, because all manner of Purgations doe both weaken nature, and diminish strength, and the stronger the sicke person is, the more he is weakned thereby.

4. Let all men therefore beware of vehement and strong Purgations, lest they put their liues in hazard and danger: Therefore by the age of the Patient, the Physicion is put in minde, that children and old men ought not to receiue any Purgation, except maruellous great necessity doe require it.

5. The time of the yeare is not to be neglected: for there be some times of the yeare, wherein Purgations ought not to be ministred, as in Summer, and especially during the time of the Dog-daies, as they are most commonly called, and also during all the time that the Sun is in Leo, for then is nature burnt vp and made so weake withall, that shee is not able to suffer the force and violence of a Purgation: but the Spring time is the most meetest and principallest time in the yeare for the taking of Purgations, because it is then temperate. Last of all, the Physicion ought diligently to be-  
hold

## in Physicke and Chirurgery.

hold and contemplate the disease, that he knowing certainly what kinde of disease it is, he may the better finde out of what humor it is caused. As for example :

If the Physicion doe perceiue the disease to be a Tercian Feuer, straight-way he knoweth, that is caused of great abundance of Choller, and therefore hee must of necessity minister a meet medicine to purge Choller withall: and so likewise in all other diseases.

Note like wise, that if there be none of the impediments abouenamed, a Purgation is good to be ministred to all such as haue abundance of euil iuyce or corrupt humors in the body; for it draweth out all the bad humors that doe molest the body, and likewise thereby doth restore it to his owne former estate againe.

But if a Purgation bee ministred either to one that needeth it not, or at an inconuenient time; or that it be such a Medicine, as draweth not out the humors which then abound; or if the medicine bee vehement and very strong, it wil surely put the Patient in great danger of his life.

These things therefore ought to bee well taken heed of by all men, lest they catch great hurt; when they hope to receiue most profit.

But if a Purgation be discreetly ministred to him that hath need of it in due time, and by an apt and meete medicine, which is of that force and ability to draw out the abounding humours in sufficient quantity; then doth the medicine purchase most singular great commodities vnto the body: for it euacuateth and emptieth out all the chiefeft causes of the diseases and sicknesses, either present or else to come, being ingendred of any superfluous or corrupt humor, as are commonly *Feuers Tertian, Quartane, Quotidian*; or *Fluxes*, that are caused of raw humors, or sharp choller: *Dropsies, Gowts, Palsies, Litergies*, and diuers other, &c.

Note also; Before a Purgation be ministred, there ought a medicine to be taken, which should prepare the body, and make it apt to purge, and therefore it is called a preparatiue.

It

## Instructions to be obserued

It is giuen for two causes, either to diuide, extenuate, and make them grosse and clamorie humors, that they may be ready to flow out, when the medicine drawes them, or else it is giuen to open and vnstop the cunduits and vessels of the body, by which the Purgation must draw the superfluous humors to it.

And this is that which *Hipocrates* doth counsaile in the 1. *Aphorisme* of his 2. booke, where he saith, *Corpora cum quisque purgare voluerit, oportet flumina facere*: that is, when any man will purge the body, hee must make it flowing, by opening and vn-opening of the vessels.

The most meetest time of all to receiue a Purgation, is in the morning, for then are all the digestions perfectly finished, and the stomacke is without meat. There is also great heede to be taken in what signe the Moone is in, before such time as any Purgation be ministred, for some signes are very good for it, and other some are euill. Therefore I would wish all such as doe take vpon them the ministring of any purgation, to haue great regard before they doe minister it to the sicke person, the time, and the place grieued, and also to marke well all such things as are before rehearsed, lest that they doe more hurt thereby in one day to that sicke person, then they are able to doe him good in a whole yeare, and yet they may doe it of meere simplicity, not knowing themselves what they haue done, neither are they able to cure the same wound which they themselves haue made.

A Purgation must bee taken hot, forso it offendeth the stomacke least, and it will worke the sooner and better.

Also those that are apt to vomit, and are not able to endure the smell of the Purgation, let them stop their nostrils, or else let them smell to some odoriferous thing, when they are about to take it, and as soone as it is taken, it is good for the Patient to smell to a toast of browne bread dipped in Vineger, and to apply warme clothes to the stomack, and to wash the mouth presently after that it is taken, with  
some

## in Phyficke and Chirurgery.

some odoriferous wine, or else to chew some sweet & pleasant thing to take away the bitter taste or smell of the Medicine, and so by this means vomiting may be eschewed.

Note also that for the space of one houre after, that any Purgation is ministred to any sick person, let the patient sit still and be quiet : and (in any case) let him abstaine from sleepe foure or fve houres after, whereby the strength of the medicine may the better passe into al parts of his body: but if the Purgation doe worke but slowly, then let him walke vp and downe for a good space after, if hee can, and when it worketh perfectly, then let there be great care of sleepe taken, (as aforesaid) for thereby the Operation of the Medicine would be soone stopped, and the Patient brought into great danger.

Likewise, in the time of purging, immoderate heate and cold are to be eschewed : and therefore a great fire is necessary, insomuch as the cold and open ayre are both hurtfull : for the body must be kept in a temperate heate.

Moreouer, after that the Purgation hath done working, the patient must bee nourished with a meane quantity of warme broth, that will breede good iuyce, and be easily digested : and afterwards by little and little, returne to his accustomed dyet againe.

Thus haue I (as briefly as I could) heere expressed and declared the commodities and discommodities that doe arise and grow, as well by the ministring of such meet medicines as are necessary to be vsed, both for the recouery and preservation of mans bodily health : as also for the commoditie and discommodity that ensueth of Bloud-letting and Purging, (beeing all well and rightly ministred and vsed) and contrariwise of the great danger and hurt that doth come thereof, if at any time they bee mis-used : and therefore I would wish all men (as they doe tender both their health and liues,) to beware of those ignorant and vn-skilfull persons, who (most commonly) vse to open but one kinde of Veine for all manner of diseases, and do  
also

## Instructions to be obserued

also vse but one kinde of Purgation against all humors, not regarding, nor considering with themselves any thing at al, either of the strength or age of the Patient, the time of the yeare, or the first originall cause of the comming of the Disease, whatsoeuer Disease it be, or of any other the circumstances (in this treatise) heretofore spoken of: but let them that are grieued with any manner of Disease, alwaies seek for the counsel and helpe of such as are knowne to be both learned and skilfull in Physick and Chirurgery: and are also circumspect (as it is most needfull they should be) in all their proceedings vnto arte: And who for the most part will duely and righteously consider, before they minister any medicine to the sicke person, what need he hath, and what is most meete to be ministred vnto him for his disease. And also let the Physicion note, that in the ministering of all Potions, Electuaries and Pills, there ought greater obseruations to be had, then there ought to bee in Glisters or Suppositories, forasmuch as those doe enter no further then into the Gutte where the ordure lieth, and by that place onely bringeth forth the matter which causeth the disease: but the other entring into that way which both meates and drinkes doe come into the stomacke, and there is boyled and sent into the places of digestion, and afterwards is mixt with the iuyce, whereof the substance of the body is made, and expelling the aduersary humors: yet some part thereof remayneth in the Body. Wherefore People ought to take heede and be careful what Medicines they doe receiue, that in them there be no venenosity, malice or corruption: lest for the expelling of a superfluous humour, which perhaps some good diet, or some good and wholsome broth made of good hearbs, or that the said euacuation with suppository or glister might bring forth at leasure: rather then by desiring of too hasty remedy they receiue in Medicine, at which shal ingender any venomous humour and vn-evitable destruction into all the whole body: And therefore it is a most happie thing for those that  
are

## in Phynicke and Chirurgery.

are sicke and diseased, that can finde out a skilfull, discreet and learned Physicion, and especially such a one, as both his Medicines and Drugs are alwayes perfect and good, and not any maner of way corrupted.

Moreouer, it is chiefly to bee regarded in all sorts of people, that all bodies that are hot and moyst, may easily sustaine Purgation by stoole.

All such persons as be leane and thin, hauing their members tender, may take great harme by purging.

Those that are Chollericke, and those that vse to eat little; Purging is very ill for them.

Also for young children and aged persons, it is very dangerous for them to loosen their bodies more then great necessity requireth.

Likewise for those that are not accustomed to purge, it is very noysome and hurtfull vnto them: but for those that liue in good order of dyet, they need neither Purgation nor vomit.

Note also, that after any purgation hath wrought to full perfection, then thirstinesse and sound sleeping be good signes and tokens that the body is sufficiently purged.

Lastly, by daily taking of Medicines, and by daily purging, nature is greatly corrupted.

When you intend to purge the body, first be sure to make the matter flowing and soluble.

A Medicine to purge, ought not to be mingled with any manner of meat: but to bee taken foure houres at the least before meales, or three houres after meales, except certaine easie pills made of purpose to cleanse and comfort the stomack, which of right ought to be taken at the beginning of supper or after supper, or a little before that one goeth to bed, but let the patient be sure to make but eyther a light supper, or else none at all. And after a purgation taken, the patient ought to take good rest, and not walke ouermuch vntill the Medicine hath wrought, nor eat or drinke any thing at all in the meane space.

These

---

## Instructions to be obserued,&c.

---

These things haue I thought good to put the practisers hereof in remembrance, because I haue both seene and knowne many ( that professed themselves Artistes ) to haue forgotten to instruct and direct their Patients in right course, as they ought to haue done, for the good gouernment of themselves, after they had taken cyther purge or vomit. But now I wil heare cease to intreat any more of these things, and (according to my opinion) to speake somewhat of the most part of all such diseases as are incident to mans body, as well inwardly as outwardly : and also of al such medicines (being duely and rightly ministred) as are most meet and conuenient to be vsed for the cure of the same disease, whatsoever it be.

---

## DIVERS.

---



DIVERS  
AND SVNDRIE  
APPROVED MEDI-  
CINES HEREAFTER EX-  
pressed, for most sort of Diseases  
incident to mans bodie, and first of  
all for Aches.

CHAP. I.

A notable secret for all incurable Aches or paines, in the  
ioynts or other places whatsoever.



**T**AKE the whole Horne of a  
Bucke, that was cast off, (the  
later it be, the better it is) and  
put away the stalke, and take  
no part thereof, sauing the be-  
rry Horne it selfe, then cut the  
same into small shivers or pee-  
ces: and see the them in a gal-  
lon of strong Ale, with a quar-  
ter of a pound of Sheepes suet  
tryed, and let it see the untill it be consumed to a pint or a  
little more: When take forth the peeces of the Horne, and let  
the liquor stand untill it be cold, and then it will be like a  
jelly: Reserve that, and when you haue occasion to vse it,  
take some of it, and put it into a Saluer, or some other con-  
B uenient

uenient thing, and warme it, and then anoint the place griued therewith befoze a fire, both morning and euening, and let it soake in, by the heat of the fire, and it will heale the grieue thozowly, within nine or ten dressings, by Gods helpe. This hath beene often proued.

## CHAP. II.

An excellent good Medicine for any manner of Ache or straine.

**T**Ake Aqua vitæ one pint, and Oyle of Bay three ounces, Neats-foot Oyle, Oygall, and Oyle of Camomill, of each of them a pint, and a handfull of Camomill it selfe, and boile them all together, and stirre the same well vntill it be well boyled, and consumed to a pint: Then straine it, and when you will vse it, anoint the place griued therewith, and this will assuage the paine immediately. Prob. est.

## CHAP. III.

A maruellous good Medicine for an Ache.

**T**Ake a quart of the purest Malmsey that may be gotten, and six great Onyons sliced and pilled, then take a good quantitie of grosse beaten Pepper, and let them all sethe together vntill the Onyons are become so tender that they may be strained; and then straine them thozow a fine cloth; then take a cloth and wet it in the same liquoz strained, and lay it to the place griued, and in two or three times dressing, it will helpe. This hath beene proued by E. C.

## CHAP. IV.

Another experienced Medicine for an Ache.

**T**Ake a good quantitie of Scuruy-grasse, and put thereto a good quantitie of May-butter, Barrowes-grease, Watercresses, and Birdlime, of each three ounces, and stampe them together, and then boyle them, and when it is well boyled, then straine forth the liquoz into some gally-pot, and then stop it close vp, and keepe it: and when you haue occasion

casion to vse it, anoint the place grieued often therewith befoze a good fire, and this will cure any Ache in a very short time. This hath beene proued.

CHAP. V.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a pint or somewhat more of good Malmsey, a pint of Capons grease, May-butter eight ounces, and a pennyworth of Frankinsence, finely beaten to powder, and sifted very fine: boyle all these together untill the one halfe of the same stuffe be consumed away, and then take it and straine it, and so keepe it close in some pot or other thing as aforesaid, and when as occasion serueth for any vse thereof, then let the place grieued be oftentimes anointed therewith, and it helpeth. Prob. est.

CHAP. VI.

An approued Medicine for any Ache or swelling, and likewise for any Sinewes shrunk or perished.

**T**Ake vnset Time, Lauender-cotton, Knottie Straw-berries, of each of them one handfull, and cut and beat them in a mortar, and when you haue so done, then take ten or twelue young Swallowes out of the nest, being ripe, and beat them in a mortar, (feathers, guts and all with the herbs) untill you cannot perceiue the feathers, and then take halfe a pound of fresh Butter, vn salted, and mingle them together, and let them stand for the space of foure and twentie houres: then seethe and straine them into a Gally pot, or els into some earthen vessell. And so vse it twice a day, in anointing of the place where the grieve is, and in five or six dayes it will be whole. This hath beene often proued.

CHAP. VII.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a good quantitie of the flowers of Camomill, and Rose-leaues, and boile them in White-wine; and when

they are well boyled, make a plaister thereof, and lay it to the place where any paine, Ache, or swelling is, and it helpeth. Prob. est per D. Bartlet.

#### CHAP. VIII.

Another for the same.

**T**ake Sage and Rue, (otherwise called Herb-grace) of each of them one pound, and halfe a pound of Wormewood, and halfe a pound of Bay-leaves: beat them together in a mortar, then take three pound of Sheeps-suet, and shred it very small, and put it to the herbs; then put it into the mortar, and beat it with the herbs, untill the Suet cannot be perceiued: then take it out, and put thereto of pure Sallet-oyle one pint, and so worke them all together with your hands, untill such time as they be very wel steeped in Oyle, then keepe it close in an earthen pot, for the space of eight or ten dayes together, then seth it in a brasse-pot, with a soft fire, untill the strength of the herbs be gone: (to trie it, take a spoonfull of it, and put it into a linnen cloth and so straine it, and if there be any iuice left in it, then it is not boyled to full perfection, but if you finde none therein, then it is well boyled: and thus you may proue all your oyntments made with herbs) then straine it, and anoint well the place griued often therewith: This hath beene sufficiently proued. This of due course ought to be made in *May* or *June*; for that is the chieftest time for it.

#### CHAP. IX.

A present remedie for an old Ache.

**T**ake very strong Aqua vitæ ten spoonfulls, and of Narue-oyle two ounces, and two spoonfulls of the water of Arse-smart, and anoint the place where the Ache is, every day two or three times, and it will speedily heale it.

## CHAP. X.

An excellent Plaister to be made and vsed for any manner of Ache, be it in any part or ioynt of the bodie.

**T**ake three ounces of Pigeons dung, and a good quantity of Dregs of strong Ale, tried Sheeps-suet eight ounces, and a good quantitie of Camomill; then take the Camomill and the Pigeons dung, and stampe them well together, and when you haue so done, put the Dregs therein and Suet, and then boile them well all together for a good space, but all the time that the same is vpon the fire, be sure to be still stirring of the same, with some staffe or other thing for feare of burning of it, and when it is well boyled, take some of the same and spread it vpon a fine linnen cloth that is cleane, and lay it to the place griued, as hot as it may possibly be suffered, and so couer it ouer with some woollen cloth or other thing to keepe in the heat, and this by Gods grace will helpe you in a short time. Prob. est.

## CHAP. XI.

Another for the same.

**T**ake Aqua composita and the oyle of Neats-feet lukewarme, and anoint the Patient vpon the place of the griefe, laying warme cloaths thereon, and it helpeth. This hath beene truly proued.

## CHAP. XII.

A Medicine for an Ache or shrinking of any Sinewes.

**T**ake the tenderings of Rosemary and Marsh-mallows, of each of them as euén portions as you can gesse, and gather your herbs when they be drie, from any Raine and dew: beat them in a mortar very small, then take May butter one pound well clarified, and foure ounces of Neats-foot oyle, and put it to the herbs, and mingle it in a vessell, and then let it stand for the space of foure dayes: then set

it ouer the fire, and let it seethe till all the strength of the herbs be gone, then take a little of it in a spone, and let it drop vpon your naile, and if it be greene as the Emerauld, then it is perfect, and then put it into an earthen pot, and when you will vse it, you must warme it.

#### CHAP. XIII.

A perfect remedie for an Ache, or Sciatica.

**T**Ake oyle of Neats feet and Aquacomposita, and mingle them both together, and let the patient anoint the place where the paine is: then take Wooll, which is newly plucked from the sheeps backe, and lay it thereupon, and let him wrap it well with warme clothes, and this will helpe him.

#### CHAP. XIV.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a good quantity of Sauery and mix the iuice thereof with Wheat-flower, and make a plaister thereof, and lay it where the paine is, and it helpeth.

#### CHAP. XV.

A present remedie for all manner of Aches and bruses in the bones.

**T**Ake of Wall-woort, Smalladge and Balme, of each of them a good handfull, and stampe them all together, then take a pound of May-butter, and temper them very well together, then make them into round balls, and let them lye for the space of eight dayes after, and then stampe them againe as you did before, then take it and frie it, and straine it, and put it into an earthen pot, and so vse it, and this will helpe the bruse if it be neuer so blacke. Prob. est.

#### CHAP. XVI.

An approued Medicine for an Ache or swelling.

**T**Ake the flowers of Camomill, and Rose-leaues, an handfull of each, and seethe them in White-wine, and make a  
plaister.

plaiſter therof, and let it be laid as hot as it may be ſuffered to the place grieued: put theſe in a linnen bag, and heat them euery houre, and apply them, and this will both eaſe the paine, and allwaige the ſwelling. D. Bartlet.

## CHAP. XVII.

Another for the ſame.

**T**Ake a good quantity of Oyle de Bay, and Aquauita, of each of them a ſpoonefull, and mingle them both together, and let the Patient anoint the place which is grieued often therewith, and it helpeth him.

## CHAP. XVIII.

A ſoueraigne Medicine for an Ache in the ſhoulders or elſe-where.

**T**Ake Reiſons of the Sunne and Figges, of each of them a like quantity, and halfe as much Muſtard-ſeed, and beat them very ſmall, then take it and grinde it in a Muſtard querne, with the beſt Wine-vineger that may be had, then take it and ſpread it vpon a lambes ſkinne, and lay it to the place grieued, and this will by Gods grace helpe you. Probatum eſt.

## CHAP. XIX.

A precious Oyntment or Oyle for all manner of Aches or ſwellings in the Armes, Knees, Legs or Feet being taken with cold.

**T**Ake Sallet Oyle one poſſle, and of Sage, Lauender, Southernewood, Worme-wood, and Camomill, each of them a like quantity, then cut the herbs very ſmall, and put them into the Oyle and ſtirre it well together, and let them ſtand in a baſon of Latten, or elſe ſome other like thing, for the ſpace of a full moneth (but you muſt be ſure to put as many herbs into the Oyle, as will make it very thicke) and ſo let it ſtand untill the herbs be rotten, then make a fire of coales, and ſet the baſon thereon, and ſo let it boile for the ſpace of three houres or ſomewhat more, then

take it from the fire, and let it coole somewhat, and when you see that it is milke warme, or somewhat better, then take a bagge made of strong Canuas, and with a staffe, straine out all the substance as cleane as you may, and then put it into a glasse or gally pot, or else into some earthen vessell, and stop it very close, and it will continue in his vertue very long. This is good for any wound or old bruise, and also for the shrinking of any Sinewes, and all manner of sores, for it hath beene truly proued.

#### CHAP. XX.

An excellent good and approued Oyntment, for all manner of Aches, Agues, Bruises, Gowts, Cankers, Lamenesse, Stitches, or hardnesse of the Spleene, and for all manner of paine in the head and eares.

**T**ake Sage and Rue, of each of them one pound, Wormewood and Bay-leaues, of each of them halfe a pound, of Sheepes-suet cleane picked from the skin, the quantitie of three pound and better of Oyle Oliue, and chop the herbs very small, and then shread the Suet very fine, and put them all together, and then stampe the herbs and the Suet untill such time as the Suet cannot be perceiued, then take it forth and put it into a faire pan, and put the Oyle therein, and couer it close, and so let it stand for the space of twentie dayes: then take it forth and breake it with your hands into a brasse pan, and set it vpon a soft fire, and you must be alwayes stirring of it, untill such time as the hearbes be crackling, then take it off and straine it thorow a Canuas cloth, into an earthen pot, and so keepe it. For those vehement Aches, when you shall lay any of this same oyntment vpon the place griued, you must take wooll that groweth betwene the sheepes legs, or else of the longest of the wooll, and let it be carded in broad flakes, and basted vpon a linnen cloth, and so keepe that alwayes to it.

#### CHAP.

## CHAP. XXI.

An approued Medicine for an Ache, in any of the Huckle bones, Thighes, Armes, Shoulders, which commeth by taking of cold, or, &c.

**T**Ake a kettle of strong Ale groundz, and boile thre or foure wooden dishes therein, (which pottage are usually eaten in) and let them boile for a good space ouer the fire, then take one of the dishes, and with a linnen cloth wipe off the water which is both within, and vpon the side of it, then take the same dish and whelme it vpon the ioynt, sinew, or place griued, as hot as it may possibly be suffered, and so keepe it thereon untill it be cold; then take another of the same dishes, and doe as aforesaid, and so the third, or fourth, and let the partie griued vse this for a certaine space both morning and euening, and this without all doubt will helpe him, for this hath holpen many that their sinews were shrunk vp, but the partie griued must apply hot woollen clothes, or else some lambs-skin, or the skinne of a Hare or Conny, to keepe in the heat when he taketh away the dishes from it.

## CHAP. XXII.

A good Medicine for an Ache.

**T**Ake Parsly and Worme-wood, of each of them one handfull, and seeth them in a quart of Ale, and swæet Butter, and wash the place well therewith that akes, and also binde the herbs to the place as hot as it may be suffered.

## CHAP. XXIII.

Another good Medicine for an Ache.

**T**Ake Sowthistle, Chick-weed, Elder-leaues, Ground-sell and Cleauers, of each of them a handfull, scald all these together betwene two Tyles, then lay these herbs to the place where the griefe is: but let the herbs be washed befoze they be scalded, and this helpeth.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XXIV.

For Aches and swellings in the knees.

**T**ake a quart of Malmesey, and a handfull of Time, boile them together a good space, and when it is halfe boiled, put into it a good peece of new fresh Butter, and let them boile together from a quart to a pint, and when you goe to bed, bathe your knees therewith, and wet a cloth three or foure times double therein, and lay it to your knees as hot as possibly you can suffer it, and so let it continue all night, and in this sort let him vse this six or seven times, and doubtlesse it will helpe him. This hath beene well proued.

## CHAP. XXV.

A very good Medicine for all manner of aching sores.

**T**ake the iuice of Smalladge, of Sorrell, Way-bred-leaues, of each of them a like quantity: then take Honney, and the white of a new laid Egge, of either of them a like quantity also, and mingle all these together till they thicken, and let it come nere no fire, but all raw and cold, lay it on the place griued.

## CHAP. XXVI.

A plaister for an Ache.

**T**ake Stone Pitch, to the quantitie of a Tennis ball, a spoonefull of Tarre, a penyworth of Treacle, tried sheeps Suet three ounces, the quantity of a Tennis ball of Rosin, and a spoonefull of Honney, boile it ouer the fire in a Kettle, and stirre it well together, untill it be well melted, then take a sheeps skin that is new killed, and make holes in it with a bodkin, and spread the same salve or oyntment before mentioned vpon the fleshie side of the skint, and lay it to the place griued as hot as you may suffer it, and the partie griued shall finde great ease thereby, for it hath been truly proued.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. XXVII.

An excellent good Oyle for all manner of Aches, bruses, and strainings of the sinewes.

**T**ake a pottle of Neats-foot Oyle, and a quart of an Oxe gall, a pint of Aquauitæ, a pint of Rose-water, Bay-leaues, Rose-mary stripped from the stalks, Strawberry-leaues, Roots and strings, Lauender-cotton, of euery of these a handfull, beat them small, and put them into the aforesaid stufte, and seethe it over a fire of coales in a pan of two gallons: and (at your owne perill, see that the flame touch not the stufte) let it seethe very well, and then take it off, and let it stand untill it be almost cold, then strain it thoro a coorse linnen cloth, (but not the bottome of the said liquoz) then put it into a glasse, and so keep it, and when you are pained, anoint the place often where your grieve commonly vseth.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

A soueraigne oyntment for any manner of Ache or swelling.

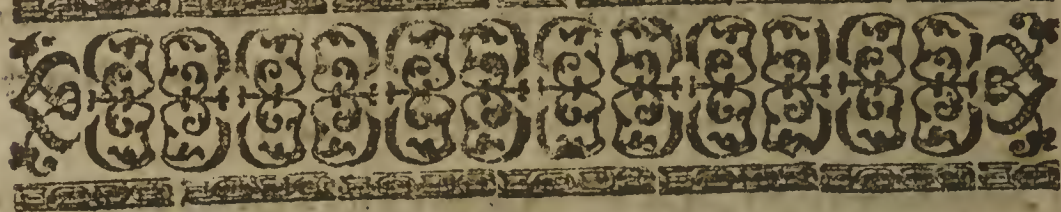
**T**ake two pound of Boares-grease, one pound of fresh Butter, and a good quantity of Smalledge and Mallowes, and a good quantity of Neats-foot oyle, then take them and stamp them very well together, then drie them, and straine them in an earthen vessell that is cleane, and when the patient will vse it, let him anoint himselfe therewith before a good fire, but let him take heed that he doe not take cold vpon it.

## CHAP. XXIX.

Another Medicine for an Ache.

**T**ake a good quantitie of Smalledge, and put thereto some Aquauitæ, then straine it, and put thereto a good quantitie of Boares-grease, and temper them very well together, and let the patient be anointed therewith both morning and euening before the fire, for the space of five or six dayes together, if the paine doe continue so long. This hath been well proued.

AGVES.



# AGVES.

## CHAP. XXX.

A very good Medicine for an Ague.



Take of red Sage, Smallage, Ground Iuie, Bay-salt, Plantine-leaues, and green Grasse, of each of them a good handfull, and put therein a little Rose-vineger, for to make it moist, and with a linnen cloth binde it somewhat hard to both the wrists of the patient, and so let it remaine for the space of two dayes and two nights together: and then apply another in the same sort, and so let it be done for the space of ten dayes together, and (by Gods grace) it will speedily helpe him. This hath beene truly proued.

## CHAP. XXXI.

Another for the same.

Take the Grease or Fat that is vnder the manes of horses, and melt the same in a new earthen pot, and strain it into a gally pot or some such thing, and when the patient feelth the Ague comming, let the Chine of his backe be anointed therewith, and within nine daies he shalbe whole, keeping in the meane space a reasonable diet.

## CHAP. XXXII.

Another for the same.

Take the Yolke of an Egge, and put thereto a good quantitie of grosse beaten Pepper, and two spoonesfulls of

of Aqua vitæ, and drinke it cold, and after you haue taken this drinke, walke for the space of an houre, and forbear other drinkes as much as possible you may.

CHAP. XXXIII.

A very good Medicine for an Ague.

**T**ake a handfull of Harts-horne, that groweth in the field, and a handfull of Bay-salt, and beat them both together in a mortar, and lay this to your wrists, and this will helpe you.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Another for the same.

**T**ake Bay-salt, Smallage, White Frankincense and Plantane-leaues, of each of them a handfull, and beat them in a mortar untill they be very small, then take them and diuide them into foure parts, and then lay two parts thereof vnto your wrists, and the other two parts to the hollows of your armes: and an houre before your fit doth come, then take a quart of stale Ale, adde to this Ale fise Bay-leaues, and fise tops of Rosemary, and sethe it from a quart to a pint, and continually as any froth doth arise, scumme it off, then put into it a crust of white Bread, and let it sethe in the Ale, and when you perceiue your fit comming, drinke it warme, and eat the crust: you must vse this drinke during all the time of your sicknesse, for it is very wholesome and good.

CHAP. XXXV.

An exceeding good Medicine for a Quotidian Ague.

**T**ake three pints of Ale, Bay leaues, and Red Sage, of each of them a good handfull, fine Sugar three ounces, and a spoonfull of Pepper; sethe all these together in the Ale, from the quantity aforesaid, till it come to a pint, then take it and straine it thorow a fine cloth, and let the Patient drinke a good draught of it as hot as he may abide to drinke it, a little before his fit commeth, and then let him walk a good while after it.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

Another for the same.

**T**ake a pint of Malmesey, and a handfull of May-weed, bruse the May-weede, and put the iuice thereof into the Malmesey, and let the Patient drinke thereof as often as he shall thinke good, and this will helpe him.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

Another for the same.

**T**ake a good quantitie of the blades of Daffadillies, and bruse them, and seethe them in a pint of Ale or Wine, and put into it a spoonefull of Graines brused, with halfe an ounce of Treacle, and let the Patient drinke thereof, halfe an houre befoze his fit doth come, and this will helpe him.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

A very good drinke for an Ague.

**T**ake three quarts of faire Running water, and put it into an earthen pot, and put thereto a good handfull of Violet-leaves, and flowers, boile them for the space of a quarter of an houre together; then take it off the fire, and put thereto a sawcerfull of Wheaten Branne, and couer the pot a good while: then straine it thozow a fine linnen cloth, and when it is cold, put thereto a good quantitie of fine Sugar, then let the partie grieved drinke thereof, both morning and evening fasting: also let him, befoze he eat any meat in the morning, eat six or seven Damesins, (if they may be gotten) and at night let him eat roasted apples with Sugar. and at dinner let him drinke White wine, with the water aboue said mixed. This hath beene truely proued.

## CHAP. XL.

Another for the same.

**T**ake a quart of new Milke, as new as you can get it from the Cow, and seethe it, and when it doth seethe, put

put into it a good lumpe of Roch Allome, and stirre it vn-  
till it haue a good curd on it, and when it is very well curd-  
ed, scumme off the curd cleane, and when you haue so  
done, then take the same drinke and drinke it, as often as  
you thinke conuenient, and as hot as it may possibly be suf-  
fered, and then put away the curd, for it is not good.

CHAP. XLI.

An excellent Medicine for an Ague.

TAKE Bur-roots, and Red-nettle-crops, and seethe them  
in stale Ale, adde to this posset Ale the powder of thre  
Bay-berries, and clarifie it, then couer the patient warme,  
let him sweat, and giue him thereof to drinke, about such  
time as the cold fit beginneth to come, and after the heat  
is past, when you see that he beginneth to sweat, giue him  
Posset-ale to drinke, made with Marigolds and Fennell, but  
see that the Posset-ale be well clarified: vse this Medicine,  
for it will take away the Ague within thre or foure fits at  
the vttermost.

CHAP. XLII.

A Medicine to take away the extreme heat or  
burning of any Ague.

TAKE Nettles, Cobwebs, and Salt, with the powder of  
Glaske, and beat them together in a wooden dish, and  
lay it to the left arme of the sicke person, and it will take  
away the heat of the Ague.

CHAP. XLIII.

Another for the same.

TAKE a Toste of Bread, and spread it ouer with Treacle,  
and let the Patient eat it before the fit commeth, at the  
least thre seuerall times, for the space of thre dayes. Pro-  
batum est. Per Gulielmum Lenthel, Oxon. Armig.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XLIV.

Another present remedie for an Ague.

**T**ake two ounces of Bay-salt, two ounces of Frankincense, and a handfull of Smallage, beat them together, and lay them to the wrists of both your hands, and to the bowights of your armes, let this be done two houres before the fit doth come: Prob. est.

## CHAP. XLV.

Another for the same.

**T**ake two or three cloues of Garlick, and bruse them, and a peniworth of Aqua vitæ, hulse a pint of Ale, and halfe a spoonefull of Treacle, seethe them all together, and drinke it as hot as you may suffer to drinke it, a little before the fit commeth.

## CHAP. XLVI.

Another for the same.

**T**ake Soote, Yolkes of Egges, Bay-salt, and Pepper, and mingle them together, and lay it to the wrists of the Patient, doe this twice a day for the space of three or foure dayes, and it will take away the Ague. For this hath beene often proued.

## CHAP. XLVII.

An approued Medicine for a burning Ague.

**T**ake a handfull of Strawberry-leaues, and a handfull of Violet-leaues, six handfull of Borage-leaues, a handfull of Sorrell-leaues, and so stampe them and drinke them in Posset Ale, as hot as you may suffer it when your fit is vpon you. This hath beene truly proued to helpe many.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

Another for the same.

**T**ake the quantitie of a quart of Running-water, and halfe a dozen of Oringes, and then pill away both the  
upper

upper rinde, and the white skin, and picke out the kernels of them, and slice them; adde to this Violet-leaues and Borage, with Sorrell and Lettis, of each an handfull: then take them and stirre them well, and seethe them in the said water untill the said water be consumed halfe away, then take the quantity of foure ounces of Sugar, and boile it a little spacetherein, and when you perceiue that it is sodden enough, straine it, and when it is cold, drinke it, and so vse it for the space of threē dayes, and if need require, vse it oftner; but if your burning be vehement, when your stomack will serue, stamp some Sorrell, and eat the iuyce thereof with your meat, this doe and it will helpe you.

## CHAP. XLIX.

Another for the same.

Take Smallage, Shepherds-purse, and Liuerwort, of euery of them a like quantitie, Bay-salt and Frankincense as much as you shall thinke needfull; beat all these together, and lay it vpon a linnen cloth, and binde it to the inside of the wrists of both your armes; vse this for the space of nine dayes together, and it will helpe this disease, for it hath been often proued.

## CHAP. L.

An excellent remedie for a Quotidian Ague.

Take a quart of Stale Ale, a handfull or somewhat more of red Sage, threē Bay-leaues, a peniworth of fine beaten Pepper; take and boile these all together, from a quart to a pint, and when it is sod, clarifie and straine it, and halfe an houre before the fit commeth, drinke a good draught thereof, and walke thereon, and it will presently helpe him. This hath beene often proued.

## CHAP. LI.

Another for the same.

Take Fetherfew and Smallage, of either of them to the quantity of a good handfull, adde hereto the powder of  
C threē

three Bay-biries, stampe them all together in a mortar, vntill such time as they are beaten very small, and straine them: then take halfe as much as the iuice of the same is of small Ale, and mingle them together: and then let the Patient drinke the same warme, a little before such time as the fit doth come (that is to say) when hee perceiueth any grudging vpon him. This must be vsed three or foure severall times at the least, and let the Patient goe to bed, and haue as many cloaths laid vpon him, as hee is able to beare or suffer, and so let him be continually kept vntill his fit be ouer-past, and thus in three or foure times doing, hee shall be holpen by Gods help: This hath beene well proued.

## CHAP. LII.

A very good drinke to be vsed for any manner of Ague.

**T**ake a quart of Ale that is not ouer-strong, and boile therein a good quantity of Centory, and let the Patient drinke it luke-warme.

## CHAP. LIII.

An excellent Medicine for an Ague, or for any burning Feuer, be it neuer so vehement.

**T**ake two handfulls of Plantane, and as much Ryb-lease, (which lease is like vnto a Plantane-lease, but it is somewhat longer, and it groweth vpon the high-ways as the other doth,) And a pottle of running Water, (but it must be taken vp against the streame) and two peniworth of Liquorice fine scraped, and boile them together, vntill the liquoz be come to the quantity of a pint, then take it off and straine it: Then put into it as much Suger Candy, as you thinke fit to sweeten it withall, and then straine it, and so giue the same liquoz to the Patient to drinke at all times, but he must refuse all other drinke as neere as he can: and this helpeth without all doubt. This hath holpen many that haue beene at the point of death, and as it hath beene sufficiently proued, haue beene thought to be past all cure.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. LIV.

An approued Medicine for a Tertian Ague.

**T**AKE of Dragon-water, and Aquacomposita, to the quantitie of a quarter of a pint, of either of them, and put thereto a peniworth of Ieane Treacle, and grosse Pepper halfe a dram, warme all these together, and be still stirring it with a knife, or else with some other instrument, and giue it to the Patient to drinke, as hot as he may possibly suffer to take it, a little befoze the fit commeth, and let him lie in his bed and sweat very well. This hath holpen many.

## CHAP. LV.

Another for the same.

**T**AKE nine leaues of Stocke Gilly-flowers, and five or six crops of Rosemary, and stampe them all together, and take the iuice thereof, and drinke it in Ale luke-warme, a little befoze such time as the fit doth come.

## CHAP. LVI.

An excellent remedie for a quartane Ague.

**T**AKE an Oxe-gall, and as much Aquacomposita, and put thereto a quarter of an ounce of Pepper, bzused but a very little: and put thereto two peniworth of Treacle, and anoint the hands, stomacke and wiests, with the aforesaid things, being all mingled together, halfe an houre befoze the fit commeth, but let it be laid to as hot as the Patient may suffer it, and let him sweat well vpon it, and this will speedily helpe him. Probatum est.

## CHAP. LVII.

Another for the same.

**T**AKE Snailles, which be in shells, to the quantitie of two handfulls, Bay-salt and Mallowes, of each of them an handfull; beat all these together, and lay it to the soles or bottomes of your feet, and to the wiests of the hands befoze the fit commeth.

## CHAP. LVIII.

Another present remedie for a Quartane Ague, and for the drought that commeth thereof.

**T**ake red Wine, and new Milke, of a Cow that is all of one colour, of each of them a pottle; then take three or foure handfulls of Mouse-eare, of Lettis and Strawberry-leaves, of each two handfulls, well picked and washed, strip them into the Wine and Milke, and temper them all together, and let them stand so, for the space of one night, and then put them into a faire Still, and so distill them with a soft fire; then take the Water and put it into a Glasse, and set it where it may stand in the Sunne, for the space of five dayes, and let the Patient, when he is drie in his Ague, drinke thereof three or foure times, and he shall be rid of his Ague, and this drinke will quench his thirst if he be neuer so drie.

## CHAP. LIX.

A very good Medicine for an Ague.

**T**ake a spoonefull of greene Glasse beaten to powder, and three spoonefulls of Stone-honey, a handfull of red Sage, mingle these with a head of Garlick, and put thereto as many Cobwebs as will temper the same, and let it be in bignesse to the quantity of an Egge, shell and all, and then take the aforesaid things and binde them about both the wrists of the Patient, and this will helpe him. Prob. est.

## CHAP. LX.

A remedy to take away a drought in an Ague.

**T**ake Sorrell and Burrage, of each of them a like quantity, and a certaine quantity of Strawberry-leaves, and Violet-leaves, boile them all together in a pottle of very faire running Water, untill it be consumed from a pottle to a quart; then take the herbs and straine them, and take halfe a pound of good Almonds, and blaunch them, and beat and straine them with the said Water, and put Suger therein,

therin, and drinke it warme, doe this for the space of five or six dayes, and it will helpe him.

## CHAP. LXI.

An excellent rule to be obserued in the making of drinke and pottage, for them that are infected with any Ague.

**T**Ake Buglosse, Burrage, Endiue, Fennell-roots, red Sage, Lettice, Pruines, Parsly-roots, great Reifins, Sinkfoile, Sorrell and Succory, of each of them a like quantitie, and put all these into the pottage, and likewise in Posset-ale, and Allom-milke, and this is very good.

## CHAP. LXII.

A very good remedie against corrupt ayres, wherein the Agues are first ingendred and gotten.

**T**Ake Betony, Centory and Egrimony, of each of them one handfull, then take them, and stampe them and straine them with Ale, and with a Liquorice sticke bruised, Treacle one spoonfull, and then boile it, and clarifie it very well, and make it pleasant with Suger, and drinke thereof, euery morning like warme three spoonfulls for the space of three or foure dayes, and it will preserve one from all corrupt ayres and infection.

## CHAP. LXIII.

Another Medicine against an hot burning Feuer.

**T**Ake a good handfull of Bay-leaues, an handfull and more of red Sage, and seethe them both together in a pottle of stale Ale, and let it boile untill such time as the one halfe be consumed away, then straine it, and let the patient, being in bed, drinke a good draught thereof, (the same being warme) and a little Suger put therein to make it sweet, and let the Patient take it an houre before such time as his fit doth come. Probatum est.

## CHAP. LXIV.

Another Medicine against an hot burning Feuer.

**T**ake a pottle of stale Ale, and the bottome or lower crust of a white Loafe, and a handfull of Sinke-foyle, a handfull of Camomill, of Treacle and Vineger, each of them a spoonesfull, a few whole Maces, Sugar-candie, as much as you shall think good, and see the these together, untill such time as the one halfe be consumed: then straine it from the herbs, and giue it the partie griued to drinke, and let him drinke none other drinke during his heat, and giue vnto him as much thereof, as he will, and it helpeth him. This hath beene proued.

## CHAP. LXV.

A Medicine for the cold in a Feuer.

**T**ake Camomill and Worme-wood, of each of them a handfull, and fīue Bay-leaues, see the them in a quart of Ale, and let it see the untill it be halfe consumed: then straine it, and giue it to the Patient to drinke first and last, and this helpeth: for it hath beene proued.

## CHAP. LXVI.

An excellent good Medicine for an Ague.

**T**ake the iuice of Tansie, and mingle it with the oyle of Roses, and a little before the fit commeth, let the Patient be anointed therewith, and it will quite expell the Ague. Probatum est.

## CHAP. LXVII.

Another for the same.

**T**ake Liuerwort and stampe it, and let the patient take of the iuice thereof, and drinke it in some Posset-ale, and it wil both rid him of the Ague, and also coole the inflammation of the Liuer, and it is also good against all hot Feuers.

Also

Also the Syrup of Violets is good against all inflammations of the Lungs and Brest, and against the Plurisie and Drought, and also against all Agues and Feuers, and especially in young children.

CHAP. LXVIII.

Another for the same.

Take a good quantitie of small Daisies, and boile them in a little faire running Water, and straine them, and let the Patient drinke the iuice thereof, and it will both coole the heat of the Liuer, and cure him of the Ague.

CHAP. LXIX.

Another for the same.

Take the iuice of Barberries, and drinke it with Posset-ale, and it helpeth.

CHAP. LXX.

Another for the same.

Take Hurtle-berries, (otherwise called Black-berries) and eat them with Suger, and this will take away the inward heat or drought in an Ague: also the rinde of Lemmons is good to coole the heat in an Ague.

Likewise the iuice of a Pomegranet is good to coole the heat in an Ague.

CHAP. LXXI.

Another good Medicine to cure the burning Feuer.

Take the græne leaues of Barberries, and make a Saluice thereof (as it were with Sorrell) and let the patient eat it with his meat, and this will helpe him. Probatum est.

CHAP. LXXII.

Another for the same.

Take a few of the Roots of Pelitory of Spaine, and grate them, and put the powder thereof into a little Posset-ale, and let the Patient drinke it, and it will helpe him.

## CHAP. LXXIII.

A very good water for an Ague.

**T**ake Sowthistle and distill it, and halfe an houre before that the fit cometh, let the Patient drinke the quantitie of halfe a pint thereof, and this will presently expell the Ague, and take away the draught; and let him vse this three or foure times, and it will helpe him, for it hath helpen many, after that other Medicines haue bene experienced, and failed in the helping of them. Probaturum est per W. B.

## CHAP. LXXIV.

Another present remedy for an Ague.

**T**ake a pretty quantity of good Wine-vineger, and put two new laid Eggs therein, and let them remaine there for the space of foure and twenty houres: and then beat them very small together, and then straine the same thorow a cleane linnen cloth, and giue the Patient a good draught thereof, a little before his fit cometh, and looke that he be kept very warme in his bed after it, and this will helpe him, Prob. est.

## CHAP. LXXV.

An approued Medicine for an Ague.

**T**ake a Herring that is well pickled, and split it on the belly side, and warme the same very hot, and lay it to both the soles of the feet of the partie griued, and this will helpe immediately, be it either Quotidian, Tertian, or, &c.

## CHAP. LXXVI.

Another for the same.

**T**ake Redrose-water, Venice Turpentine, and Frankincense, of each of them two penniworth, and mingle them well together: then take a peece of white leather, and spread the same plaisterwise thereupon: (that done) lay the same to both the waists of the partie griued, and let the same remaine there vntill it fall off, of it selfe.

This

This hath holpen many that haue beene troubled two yeeres therewith, hauing taken the disease in forraigne Countries.

Lastly, if you will take the quantitie of a spoonfull of the powder of greene Glasle, finely beaten and searsed, and three spoonfulls of Stone-honey, with an handfull of red Sage; mingle all these with a head of Garlick beaten small, and as many Cobwebs as will temper the same, being an Egge-shell-full, then take the same, and lay it vpon a cloth, and wrap it about the wrists of the party grieued, a quarter of an houre before the fit commeth, and it helpeth.



# BACKE.

## CHAP. LXXVII.

An approued Medicine to coole the extreme heat in the Backe: and also to cure the disease called *Gomorhaea Passio.*



**T**AKE Water-cressets and Columbines, of each of them a good quantitie, and seethe them in Cow-milke, and if it be for a man, then let it be the Female-cresset, and if it be for a woman, then take the Male-cresset; and when the herbs are well boiled in Milke, then take it from the fire, and let the Patient eat thereof, with a little white Bread therein, and let him drinke it both morning and evening, for a certaine space, and by Gods grace it will helpe him. *Probatum est.*

CHAP.

## CHAP. LXXVIII.

A soueraigne Medicine for the weaknesse of the Backe.

**T**Ake Daisie-roots, Plantane, Bursa pastoris, Centumnodi, cups of Acornes, of each of them a handfull, and as much Bole-armoniacke, and the powder of Harts-horne; then take a Buck-Coney that is fat, and boile all these in white Wine and Water, and let the Water and Wine be of equall portions, and let them boile untill the flesh of the Coney be separate from the bones: then take the Coney and the other stuffe out of the broth, and straine the broth into a cleane vessell, and let it stand untill it be turned to a Jelly, and when you are in your bed, cause your backe to be anointed therewith, by a chafingdish of coales, for the space of three nights together, and lay a linnen cloth warme thereon, (but in any wise take heed that you chafe not your backe overmuch) and this will helpe you. Prob. est.

## CHAP. LXXIX.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake foure or fve Cap Dates, and peeze them very cleane, and let them be stamped small in a Morter, and put to them the yolke of a new laid Egge, a little Nutmeg grated, and the quantitie of a quarter of a pint of Muscadell, and let the Patient drinke thereof both morning and euening, and it will helpe him.

## CHAP. LXXX.

A present remedie for a heat and paine in the Backe.

**T**Ake Rose-leaues, and Rose-water, of each of them a like quantity, and put thereto as much Saunders as you shall thinke good, and let them be steeped in your Rose-water, for the space of foure and twenty houres, then wash your Backe as often as you can conueniently euery day, for the space of six or seven daies, and this will both assuage the paine, and take away the heat, and much comfort the Reines.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXXI.

Another Medicine for the paine in the Backe.

Take Sage, Rosemary, Camomill, and Maudlyn, of each of these a handfull: then stampe them all together in a mortar, or other stone vessell, and let it be steyed with May-butter, and anoint your backe with it warme, but in any case beware of taking cold thereon.

CHAP. LXXXII.

A Medicine to cleanse the Back and purge the Reines.

Take two Parsly-roots, and picke out the piths of them, and a Fennell-root, and put to it Pellitory of the wall, and wash them cleane, and boile them in Posset-ale, and drinke thereof when you goe to bed, and as often as you shall thinke good, and euery night doe the like.

A good Medicine for the Reines of the Backe,  
and to stay Gomoria.

Take halfe an ounce of Venice Turpentine, and let it be very well washed in Plantane-water, or in Rose-water, and then mixe it with fine white Suger, and Sinnamon powdered, and make thereof foure or five balls, of the which you must eat three in a morning fasting, and daily drinke a little Alegant or red Wine immediatly after.

CHAP. LXXXIV.

An excellent good Medicine for the weaknesse in the Backe, and also to restore nature.

Take a quart of Sacke, a top of Rosemary, Winter Suckory, and Peniroyall, of each a like quantitie, Ginger and Nutmegs, as much as will burne the Wine; then take two new laid Egges, yolkes and all, and temper them with three or foure spoonefulls of Red-rose water, and put thereto a good piece of fine Suger, then take the burnt Sacke and burne it againe with the Eggs, and put into it a little Mace,  
and

and it will be in manner of a Caudle, then put to it some Sallet Oyle, and mire it with the burnt Sacke, and let the Patient drinke this thrice a day (that is to say) in the morning fasting, after dinner, and when he goeth to bed, and this will helpe him in short space: For it hath beene well proued.

Also, the yolke of an Egge new laid, with a little Manus Christi, the same being eaten in the morning fasting, re-joyneth nature, and strengthneth the backe greatly.

#### CHAP. LXXXV.

A very good Medicine to strengthen the Backe.

**T**ake a quart of Ale, and thrée or foure whole Maces, and as many Dates, (the stones picked out, and the pith also) then take a good handfull of the tops of Rosemary, and let all these be boiled together, untill it be consumed from a quart to a pint, then take the Oyle of two or thrée new laid Egges; and take off the rinde that is about the yolkes, and then put the yolkes into the Ale, and boile them well together, and stirre them, and so let the Patient drinke thereof, both morning and euening for the space of five or six dayes together, and this will strengthen his backe very much. Prob. est.

#### CHAP. LXXXVI.

A very good Medicine for the heat of the Backe.

**T**ake Vnguentum frigidum Galleni thrée ounces, and spread it vpon a fine linnen cloth, (but you must first dip it in Red-Rose-water) and warme it against the fire, and lay it vpon the Kidneyes, and when it wareth hot, take it off, and lay it to another place, and thus shift it often.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXXVII.

Another good Medicine for to coole the heat  
of the Backe.

Take the water of Plantane distilled, or else the iuyce thereof, and put thereto some of the same leaues, and the leaues of red Roses distilled, and also of the water of red Roses, and the water of Red-rose vinegar; then put all these together into an earthen pot, and put a fine linnen cloth into the water to steepe, and when it is well steeped, take it forth again, and then with a few leaues of a red Rose Cake, lay it to the backe of the Patient, and when it wareth hot, vse another cloth dipped therein, (as aforesaid) and it will helps him: This hath beene often vsed by *M. D. H.*

CHAP. LXXXVIII.

A good Medicine for one that hath a weake Backe.

Take five or six crops of red Neepe, Clary one ounce, and two spoonefulls of Archangell-flowers, and shred them very fine: then take three or foure new-laid Eggs, and temper them all together; then take a little sweet Butter, that is but little salted, and make three or foure Fritters, and let them be fried in some earthen pan, and let the Patient eat them without either bread or salt, but only with a little fine Suger strewed vpon them. *Probatum est.*

CHAP. LXXXIX.

A good plaister to ease a paine or cricke in the Backe.

Take white Archangell-flowers and leaues a good quantity, and of Comfrey-leaues and roots, one ounce of Plantane, and Bursa pastoris one ounce, beat them all together very fine, and put vnto them a spoonefull of Honey, and a spoonfull of tried Mutton suet; and then frie them in a frying pan, and diuide it into foure parts, and make of euery part thereof a plaister, and so lay one of them on the backe of the patient, euery night when he goeth to bed, and by Gods grace it will speedily helpe him.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XC.

A maruellous good oyntment for the heat of the Backe.

**T**Ake foure ounces of Vnguentum frigidum Galeni, and one ounce of the iuyce of Housleeke, three drammes of Mirtle, and as much of burned Lead, and one dramme of Camphire, halfe a dram of Red-Rose-leaues, and as much red Corral, then according to arte make all these into an Oyntment in a mortar of Lead or Stone, and let the Patient haue his Backe anointed therewith, and he shall finde much comfort thereby.

## CHAP. XCI.

An excellent good restorative for the backe.

**T**Ake a quart of stale Ale, halfe an handfull of German-der, an handfull of Clary, an handfull of vnset Hysop, an handfull of vnset Time, a branch of Rosemary, a good quantitie of English Saffron, a dish of Sweet Butter, and a good peece of Suger; then boile all these together, untill the one halfe be consumed, then straine it, and let the Patient take it both morning and euening, and it will helpe him.

## CHAP. XCII.

To comfort the Backe.

**M**Ake a Tansie of Clary, Egges, Nutmegs and Mace, Meate of this euery morning to break-fast.

## CHAP. XCIII.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a quart of Goats milke, if it may be gotten, if not, then take a quart of Red-cowes milke that is new, and a handfull of Oat-meale, and a good deale of the Pith of an Oxe backe, and stampe them together, and see the them well: and when it is sodden, straine it thozow a fine linnen cloth, and let the Patient drinke it first and last, and it will helpe him. Probatum est. This is also good against a Consumption.

CHAP.

CHAP. XCIV.

A good Medicine for the weaknesse of the Backe.

**T**Ake a pint of Red-wine or Aligant, and put therein a good quantity of fine Sugar, and Red-rose water, Buglosse water, and Burrage water, of euery of them a good quantity, mingle them together, and let the patient drinke two or three good draughts thereof, and a little Diasaturion: This is a very comfortable drinke to coole the stomacke and the Reines, and it will strengthen the Backe wonderfull much.

CHAP. XCV.

Another good remedie for the strengthening of the Backe.

**T**Ake the quantitie of a quart of the Pith of an Oxe backe, and a quart of Muscadine; and boile them together vntill they be thicke; then take the same and straine it thorow a fine linnen cloth, and let the party grieved drinke the quantitie of five or six spoonefulls thereof at a time, euery morning fasting, for the space of foure or five dayes together; and this will doe him exceeding much good. This hath beene often proued.

CHAP. XCVI.

A Medicine for the heat of the Reines, and to auoid the blistering in the mouth.

**T**Ake Liuerwort, Sorrell, Balme, Succory, Violets, and Lettice; of each of them one ounce, and see the them in a quart of Whey, the same hauing bene well clarified, and let the patient drinke halfe a pint thereof at the least euery morning. Prob. est.

CHAP. XCVII.

A good Medicine for the Reines of the Backe.

**T**Ake Cassia Fistula, and drinke it in white Wine fasting, for the space of nine dayes together, and it will doe him exceeding much good that will take it: For it hath beene proued.

Also this being drunke with white Wine, and the iuyce of Parsley Roots; is a singular good preseruatiue against the stone.

CHAP. XCVIII.

A Present remedy to stay the running of the Reines.

**T**ake a good quantity of Oremeale, the seedes of Cresses, Alkenet powder one dramme, and beat it very small, and put it into a quart of new Milke, and seethe it, and put therein a good quantitie of Suger, and when it is well boyled, straine it, and giue it to the Patient to eat, and it will helpe him. Probatum est.

CHAP. XCIX.

Another for the same.

**T**ake Venice Turpentine, and wash it cleane in these waters following (Viz.) in Plantane Water, in Red Rose Water, and in waters of Liquorice, and when you haue washt it very well, then take the Turpentine, and seethe it with as much white Masticke, and when it is sodden enough, it will breake to powder: (it is easily perceiued vpon a kniues point) then take halfe an ounce of Nutmegs beaten to powder, and put to it the like quantitie of the powder of Venice Turpentine, and halfe an ounce of white Suger, and mingle them together; then let the patient eat of the same powder with an Egge or two, (reare roasted) that they may be supped off, and let him eat nothing for the space of an houre after: But if he eat two or three of these Egges euery morning so drest, it will be the better, vntill it be whole, and also let him drinke halfe an ounce of Red-rose-water, and halfe an ounce of Plantane water, after such time as he hath eaten his last Egge.

Note, that he must vse to eat two of these Egges aforesaid, in his bed before he rise in the morning, and the three one houre after he is risen vp, and after the space of one houre more, he must in like sort drinke the water abouesaid, and walke a good while after it.

CHAP.

CHAP. C.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a quantity of the stones and the roots of Stock-flowers, (*viz.*) Dialaturion, and the roots that lye like Beads in barren ground, and preserve them as you doe Cherries or other things: then make a Caudle of Muscadine, and boile the same roots therein, with a Nutmeg grated, and a little white Masticke: then let the partie grieved eat of the roots, and al o drinke of the Caudle aforesaid, and this will presently helpe him.

CHAP. CI.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake two new-laid Egges, and put away the whites of them, as cleane as may be, and set them in the fire untill they be bloud-warme: then take halfe a Nutmeg, and a good peece of Sugar-candie, and a pretty quantitie of Currell finely beaten to powder, then take a little Synnamon and Amber, of each of them a like quantity, and mix them altogether, and put them into the Egge, and let the Patient sup it off; or else let him tolle a peece or two of fine White Bread, and powze the yolkes of the Egges thereon, and then strew the aforesaid powder upon it, and so eat it, and this will presently helpe him. *Probatum est.*

CHAP. CII.

Another excellent good remedie for the running of the Reines.

**T**Ake three kernels of Fisticke Nuts, which are not old, a dram of cleere Masticke, a dram of Myrrh, and three scruples of Camphire, of the cups of Acrons, and yellow Amber, of each of them a like quantity, then take a pretty quantitie of Venice Turpentine, and wash it cleane in Plantane water, and temper it with the aforesaid things, and with the yolke of an Egge that is reare rosted: and so let the  
D Patient

Patient eat it fasting. But if the cause be hot, then take three drams of Bole Armoniacke, and put thereto. Probatum est.

## CHAP. CIII.

Another for the same.

Take May-weed, Plantane, Neepe, Clary, Balme, Bursa pastoris, and Daisie-roots, of each of them a good handfull, and boile them all in a quart of pure Malmesey, and boile it till the one halfe be consumed, then straine it, and let the Patient drinke thereof both morning and evening, and this will stay the running of the Reines, although the Patient hath bene long troubled. This hath bene often proued. D. L.

## CHAP. CIV.

Another for the same.

Take a good quantitie of Venice Turpentine, and a Nutmeg or two beaten small, and a good quantity of Synnamon ground to powder: then take five or six Date-stones and Medler-stones, and grinde them vntill they be come to fine powder, and then mix them all together, and make them into bullets, (pellet-like) and wrap it in white Suger, and let the Patient swallow downe three or foure of these Pellets every morning fasting for the space of eight or nine dayes together, and let him walke halfe an houre (after he hath taken it) before he doe eat or drinke, and this will specially helpe him. Probatum est.

## CHAP. CV.

Another speciall good Medicine for the running of the Reines.

Take a shiue of fine Manchet-bread, and tolle it brotne on both sides; then take two new laid Egges, and diuide the whites from the yolkes as cleane as you can, and then spread the yolkes vpon the bread, and put therein two penniworth of white Suger-candy, beaten to fine powder, the powder.

powder of Alkenet halfe a dram ; and let the Patient eat this euery morning fasting : and let him fast an houre or two after he hath eaten it, and let him vse this six or seuen dayes together. This hath holpen them that haue bene griued therewith seuen yeres before. Probatum est, per M. Iames.

CHAP. CVI.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Amber, Nutmegs, Suger-candie, and Currail, of each of them as equall portions as you can, and beat them all into a very fine powder, and put thereto a little grated Synnamon, and mingle them all well together, and straw the same powder vpon a toste of fine Marchet, (being tosted browne on both sides thereof, as aforesaid) spread with the yolke of an Egge, and let the patient eat the same fasting ; and so let him vse it five or six dayes together, and doubtlesse (by Gods helpe) this will cure him.

CHAP. CVII.

An excellent good water to wash the Yard of one that hath lately had the running of the Reines, and hath bene cured thereof.

**T**Ake the leaues of Daisies, Woodbind and Plantane, of each of them three good handfulls, a good quantity of English Honey, and as much Roch Allom as a Walnut, and put to them a quart of faire running Water, and halfe a pint of Red-rose water, and boile all these together in some Earthen vessell (close couered) for the space of halfe an houre, and then straine it thorow a fine linnen cloth, and when you wil vse it, take a small Searinge, and squirt some of the same water, (luke-warme) into your Ward, and let the pipe of your squirt be put into it, an inch or somewhat more, and let it be strongly spouted vp, whereby the water may goe beyond the soze place, and so vse it euery day three times, for the space of a whole moneth at the least, and this

will make it sound for ever after, from this disease: For it hath beene truly proved.

#### CHAP. CVIII.

Another easie Medicine to helpe the running of the Reines, and also to scowre the Yard after it.

**T**ake a pretty quantity of Plantane water, and Woodbinde-water, and mingle them both together, and with a Searinge squirt the same water (luke warme) into the Ward of the party grieued, as aforesaid, both morning and evening for the space of one and twenty dayes, and it will helpe him without all doubt. Probatum est.

#### CHAP. CIX.

A speedie remedie for the swelling of the Yard.

**T**ake Egrimonie water distilled, and put thereto a pretty quantity of Roch Allom, and set them ouer the fire till they doe almost boile; then take a fine linnen cloth, and anoint or wash the Ward vnder the skin with the same water, being well warmed, it will asswage the paine of the Ward, and of the Cords, if they be often washed with the same: Also incarnate the skinne of the Ward within. Take Femitory-water, and steepe some Liquorice pared, therein, one night; and then put some of the same water into the Ward, either with a Sponge, or with a fine linnen cloth, tent-wise, and this helpeth. Prob. est.

**BELLY.**



# BELLY.

## CHAP. CX.

A very good Medicine to ease the paine or griping in the Belly.



Take a handfull of Southernwood, made hot betwene two tyles, and lay it right against the place (on the contrary side) where the paine is, and it will vtterly expell it. Also, if it be laid to the Pauill of any one that is much grieued therewith, it will speedily take the paine quite away. This hath holpen many that haue beene greatly pained therewith.

## CHAP. CXI.

Another for the same.

Take two handfulls of Wheat Bran, one handfull of Camomill, and boile it in Wine-vineger; then take the same and lay it plaister-wise to the left side of the party grieued, as hot as possibly it may be suffered, and this will presently helpe him. Probatum est. This is also good against the Mother.

## CHAP. CXII.

A good Medicine for one that is hard bound  
in the Belly.

**T**ake a Chicken, and a prettie quantity of Cassia fistula, and seethe them together in faire running Water, and let the Patient drinke the broth, and it will immediately procure loosenesse of the body without paine.

## CHAP. CXIII.

Another for the same.

**T**ake an Onion, and make a hole therein, and fill it with pure Honey, with a little of the pulpe of Colloquintida, and roast it, and lay it to the Pauill of the party griued, and it will helpe him.

## CHAP. CXIV.

Another for the same.

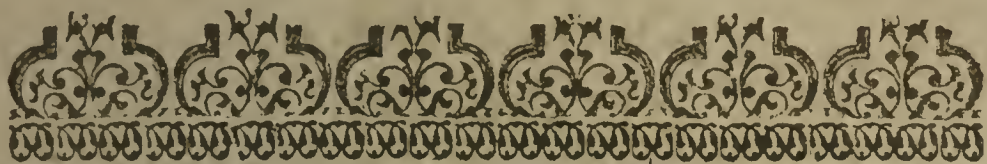
**T**ake the iuyce of Southernwood, and anoint the belly of the Patient well therewith, and it will loosen the Belly very gently. Probatum est.

## CHAP. CXV.

An excellent good medicine to keepe ones  
body loose.

**T**ake the quantity of a Hazell Nut of Alloes cicatrina, (or as much therof as well agreeth with thy body) and bruse it very small, with eight or nine Reifins of the sunne (the stones cleane picked out of them) and then make as many little Pills or balls thereof, as the partie may conueniently swallowe downe at once: and so let him take them in the morning fasting. Likewise, let him at his going to bed, eat a roasted Apple with a little Butter and Ginger mixt, and this will helpe him very soluble. Probatum est.

CHAP.



# CERTAINE PVRGING

Powders, and purging Potions.

## CHAP. CXVI.

A purging Powder.

**T**Ake some Alexandria and white Tartar, of each one ounce, Cloue-gylliflowers, Synnamon, Galingale, of each one dram, Diadegredij two drams, powder these fine and searse them; take one dram hereof in Succory water, or Whey of Milke; this purgeth gently.

## CHAP. CXVII.

Another purging Powder.

**T**Ake good Mechoacan two ounces, Gentian one dramme, Diadegredij twelue graines, Synnamon two drammes and two scruples; make this in fine powder, the dose is one dram in any the liquors aforesaid.

## CHAP. CXVIII.

Another purging Powder.

**T**Ake Turbith two ounces and a halfe, Diadegredij, Hermodats, Rose-leaues, of each ten drammes, Cloue-gylliflowers, Saffron, Saffiras, Stone-parsley, Long-pepper, Fenill-seed, Mace, Agaricke, Saltgem, of each two drammes, made in fine powder; infuse one dram hereof all night in Succory water, take it warme.

## CHAP. CXIX.

A purging potion.

**T**ake Rubarbe thin sliced one dram and a halfe, Manna one ounce; infuse them all night in warme Succory water, straine them hard the next day, commix with the liquor one ounce or two of Syrrup of Roses; drinke this, it is an excellent Potion.

## CHAP. CXX.

A singular good Medicine to stop a Laske.

**T**ake a good quantity of the Fruit of White-thorne, (when it is ripe in September) and picke out all the coze or stones (as cleane as may be) from them, and then bruse the same into powder, and let the patient eat it in a little thin broth (made of Mutton or Veale) and it will stay the Laske.

## CHAP. CXXI.

Another approued Medicine for a Laske, or loose-  
nesse of the Belly.

**T**ake a pretty quantity of Aqua-composita, and a new laid Egge, and boile the Aqua-composita with the Egge, untill such time as it be drie: Then take Suger and Synnamon, of each of them a like quantity, and beat them to powder: and mingle them together, and let the partie grieued eat the same with the Egge, and this will speedily helpe him. Probatum est.

## CHAP. CXXII.

Another good and easie Medicine to stop a Laske.

**T**ake as much Alkenet powder as will colour a good draught of Aqua vitæ, and temper the powder and the  
Aqua

Aqua vitæ together, and let the Patient vse this, and this will stay the Laske immediately. Probatum est.

## CHAP. CXXIII.

A perfect Medicine to purge children that are hard bound in their bellies: and also to kill the Wormes in their bodies.

**T**Ake one scruple of the pulpe of Colloquintida, and infuse the same in pure Sallet-oyle, for the space of foure and twenty houres, or else infuse two scruples of Alloes cicatrina pounded, in warme Sallet-oyle: And when you will vse the same, anoint the childees Pauill that is griued, ouer night when he goeth to bed, with either of these, and the same will giue him two or three stoules; and it will also kill the Wormes in the body.

But if the childe haue Wormes in the stomacke, then anoint the region of the stomacke therewith, as aforesaid, and it will helpe him.

---

BILES,

---



# B I L E S,

Fellins, and Vcomes.

## CHAP. CXXIV.

A Very good Medicine for any manner of Bile,  
Fellin, or Vncome.



**T**AKE Smallage, Rue, and Red Sage, of each of them one handfull, a peece of Wheaten Leauen, and a good quantity of the Grounes of strong Ale, and boile them all together, and make a plaister thereof, and apply it often to the place griued, and this will presently helpe him: This hath holpen them that were in great ieopardie to haue lost a ioynt thereby.

## CHAP. CXXV.

Another for the same.

**T**AKE red Sage and Rue, of each of them a like quantity, and chop them very small: then take Grounes of strong Ale, and a good peece of browne Leauen, and a few crums of browne Bread, and mingle them all together, and see the them in some earthen vessell, vntill it be thicke, and make a plaister thereof, and lay it warme to the soze place, and you shall finde maruellous great ease thereby.

CHAP.

CHAP. CXXVI.

Another for the same.

Take a good quantity of some Leauen, and crum it small into a Pipkin, or else into some other earthen vessell, and halfe a peny-dish of sweet Butter, and five or six spoonefulls of Rose-vineger (the leaues and all) and boile them all together, and make a plaister thereof, and lay it to the soze as hot as it may be suffered, and it will speedily cure it.

CHAP. CXXVII.

Another for the same.

Take twenty garden Snales, and beat them (shelles and all) in a mortar, untill you perceiue them to be come to a salue: then spread a little thereof vpon a linnen cloth, and lay it to the place griued, and when one plaister is drie, then take that off, and put on another, and vse it often, and it will kill the Fellin: and also it will both heale the soze place, and draw it. This hath beene truly proued.

CHAP. CXXVIII.

Another for the same.

Take Rue, (otherwise called Herbe-grace, and let it be gathered in March) and white Worts, of each of them a good quantity, and beat them very well together: then take rustie Bacon, and sweet Butter, of each of them a like quantity, and two or three house-Snailes, and mingle all these together, and make a plaister thereof, and lay it to the soze, and by often vsing it, as aforesaid, it will speedily cure it.

CHAP. CXXIX.

Another for the same.

Take red Sage, Rue, Snails, Bay-salt and Bacon, of euery of them, such a quantity as you shall thinke good, and temper and beat them well together, and then lay it to the Fellin, and this will presently helpe him. Probatum est.

CHAP.

## 44 Biles, Fellins, and Vncomes.

### CHAP. CXXX.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake red Sage, Rue and Housleeke, of each of them an ounce, wash them all together, and drie out the water with a cleane cloth, and chop them very small, then take the quantity of a Tennis ball of sowe Leauen, and two spoonefulls of Tarre, and a spoonefull of blacke Sope, and stampe them all together in a wooden dish, with a pestle of wood, and make a plaister of it, and lay it an inch thicke vpon a peece of linnen cloth, or else vpon a peece of white Leather, and euery morning and euening apply it to the soze, and this will both draw it and heale it. This also is good for any Bile, Fellin, or Vncome.

### CHAP. CXXXI.

An excellent good and approued Medicine for any Fellin, old sore, or any other Vncome whatsoeuer.

**T**Ake a quart of Ale, and put therein a race of Ginger beaten to powder, and see the Ale, vntill it be halfe consumed away; then put there in halfe a pound of Suger, and stirre it well, and then set it to coole, and put the Ginger into it, and then make a plaister thereof, and lay it to the place grieued, and it will cure it if it be neuer so soze. Prob. est, per M. D. L.

### CHAP. CXXXII.

Another speciall good Medicine for any manner of Bile or Fellin.

**T**Ake a penniworth or two of Mathriadatum, and the yolke of an Egge mixt together, and spread it somewhat thicke vpon a peece of white Leather, and pricke it as full of holes as euer it may be, and lay it to the soze, and

## Biles, Fellins, and Vncomes. 45

and it will boty draw out the roze, and heale the roze: This hath beene truly proued: Likewise it will cure any manner of Plague-fore whatsoeuer.

### CHAP. CXXXIII.

Another for the same.

**T**ake a good quantity of Wheat-flower, a little Bores Grease, and temper it very wel with White-wine, and boile it untill it be thicke, and then spread it either vpon a linnen cloth, or else vpon a peece of white Leather, and lay it to the soze, as hot as possibly it may be suffered, and this will open the hole, and draw out the venome or filth, and ease the aking: and it will also close it vp againe and heale it: and for want of White-wine, either Ale or Beere may be used.

Moreouer, this Medicine will cure the pricking of any thorne or needle in any ioynt, or else where, although the hole be neuer so close stoppt vp againe.

### CHAP. CXXXIV.

Another excellent good Medicine for any manner of Biles, Whitflawes, Fellins or Vncomes.

**T**ake Bores-grease, Wheaten-flower, Sage and May-butter, and stampe them all together in a mortar, and then make a plaister therof, and lay it to the place griued, and it will both ripen and draw it: also if it be fried in a frying-pan, and applied as aforesaid, it will worke the better. Probatum est.

### CHAP. CXXXV.

A present remedie for a Bile, Fellin, or Vncome.

**T**ake of Lilly roots as much as well may be wrapped vp in a Colewort-leave, and let them lye in the embers to roast, and when they are soft, take them out of the Colewort, and mix them well with Barrowes grease, and a little Wheaten flower, and beat the same in a mortar; and so

## 46 Biles, Fellins, and Vncomes.

so make it plaister wise, and lay it to the soze as hot as possibly it may be suffered, and this will cure it without all doubt. Probatum est.

### CHAP. CXXXVI.

Another experienced Medicine for to ripen any Biles, Whit-flawes, Fellins, or other Vncomes whatsoeuer.

**T**ake a pint of sweet Milke, and put thereunto a good quantity of Sheeps Suet, and cut and thred it very small, and mingle a good handfull or two of Oatmeale (beaten very small) therewith, and set it on the fire, and seethe it untill it become so thicke, as it may be spred on a linnen cloth, and so laid to the soze, (as hot as it may possibly be suffered) and it will both ripen it, and breake it in a short space, without any paine; and when it is broken, lay a little Turpentine upon a peece of white Leather, and with a small bodkin, pricke it full of holes, and then lay this plaister to the soze, and it will both draw it and heale it. This hath beene often proued.

### CHAP. CXXXVII.

Another present remedie for any Whit-flaw or Fellin.

**T**ake a little Bay-salt stamped very small, and some Leauen of sowze Bread, and mix it with the yolke of a new-laid Hen Egge, and apply it twice a day to the soze, it will both asswage the paine, and withdraw the swelling away (if there be any) and it will heale it in a short space.

**BLADDER.**



# BLADDER.

## CHAP. CXXXVIII.

An excellent good Medicine to purge the Bladder of one that cannot pisse perfectly.



**T**AKE Parsly, red Fennell, Mayden-haire, the roots of Elisaunders, and the roots and leaues of Harts-tongue, of each of them a like quantity, and seethe them all together in white Wine, and then straine the same thorow a fine cloth, and keepe it close stoppt in some glasse or earthen vessell, and when occasion serueth for the vse of it, let the grieued drinke a good draught thereof, first and last, and it will purge the Bladder in short time. Probatum est.

## CHAP. CXXXIX.

Another for the same.

**T**AKE Rue, (otherwise called Herb-grace) Grommell and Parsly, of each of them as euen portions as you can, and stampe all these together, and steepe them in White-wine, and then straine them, and giue the same to the patient to drinke foure or five times a day luke-warme, and it will helpe him.

CHAP.

## CHAP. CXL.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Berries of Iuie, and beat th<sup>m</sup> to powder, and let the Patient drinke it with White-wine, or else with Male Ale, as hot as he is able to suffer it.

## CHAP. CXLI.

A very good Medicine to cause one to make water that cannot.

**T**Ake a new-laid Egg, and make a hole in the greatest end of it, and take forth both the yolke and white, and lay the hole of the Egge downwards, vpon a hot Bricke-stone, and let it remaine so, untill it be so well purged, that you may make powder thereof; then beat it to powder, and drinke it in White-wine, twice a day, (first and last) and it will helpe you. This was much vsed by one M. Rose, who eased many therewith: also this is marvellous good against the Stone.

## CHAP. CXLII.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a quart of strong Ale, and set it on the fire, and then take a good handfull of Time, and binde it vp fast into a bunch, and so see the it in the Ale, untill such time as you doe perceiue the strength thereof to be cleane gone into the Ale, and then let the Patient drinke a good draught thereof euery day, both morning and euening, for the space of six or seuen dayes together, and it will helpe him. Prob. est.

## CHAP. CXLIII.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a good quantitie of the seeds of Red-nettles, and put them either into your Ale, or else into your Portage,

tage, and so eat or drinke often thereof, and this will helpe you presently. R. Cox. This is also good against the Strangurie.

CHAP. CXLIV.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a Flint-stone, and lay it in the fire, and there let it remaine untill it be red hot, and then put it into the Ale, that the partie griued doth drinke, and then let him drinke a good draught thereof whilest it is warme, and hee shall finde maruellous great ease thereby.

CHAP. CXLV.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a quarter of a handfull of Parsly, and as much red Fennell, and wash and shred them very small, and put them into a cup of stale Ale, and make a Posset therewith, and drinke the Ale, and it helpeth.

CHAP. CXLVI.

A good Medicine fore one that pisseth bloud.

**T**Ake Bursa pastoris, Parsly-seeds, and Ambrose, of each of them a handfull, and stampe them well together, and then steepe them very well with Goats Milke, and then straine it thorow a fine cloth, and giue it to the Patient to drinke, and this will helpe him without all doubt. Prob. est.

CHAP. CXLVII.

Another good Medicine to cause one to pisse that cannot.

**T**Ake a good quantity of the best English Saffron that may be gotten, and drie it, and beat it to fine powder, and then take the like quantitie of pure blacke Sope, and mingle the same with the powder, and then spread it ouer the fleshie side of a piece of Sheeps Leather, and then lay it to the Pa- uill of the partie griued, and it will procure Vrine within an houre or little more. Probatum est.

E

CHAP.

## CHAP. CXLVIII.

An experienced Medicine to prouoke Vrine.

**T**Ake a good handfull of red Nettle roots, and seethe them in a quart of good Ale, and let them seethe vntill the one halfe thereof be consumed: then put into it a quarter of a pound of Sweet Butter, and scum it cleane befoze such time as the Butter be put in it; and when you haue so done, take a good quantity of the seeds of Elisaunders, Parsly-seeds, and Grommell-seeds, (being all well beaten to powder first) and seethe them therein, and when it is well sodden, straine it thozow a fine linnen cloth (but let all the things befoze rehearsed, be of equall portions) and then let the Patient vse to drinke often thereof, especially first and last, and this will helpe him without all doubt.

## CHAP. CXLIX.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake thre quartes of Ale and seethe it, and let it be thre or foure times scummed, then put into it Rosemary, Time, and Penny-royall, of each of them a handfull, and let them boile together, till a quart thereof, or somewhat more be wasted away: then straine the same, and let the Patient drinke a good draught thereof, luke-warme euery morning fasting, and last in the euening, and this will ease him very much. Probatum est. This is also a maruellous good Medicine against the Stone, and hath beene sufficiently proued.

## CHAP. CL.

Another good Medicine to canse one to pisse that cannot.

**T**Ake Horse-dung out of the stable, and new Butter and Aqua vitæ, of each of them equall portions, and fry them all together, and then make a plaister thereof, and apply it to the Patient (from the Pauill to the Fundament) as hot as possibly he may suffer it: but let him not be afraid, though

though it cause the bloud to issue forth, for such is the nature of the Medicine. Also it will cause the Stone to auoid forthwith. Probaturum est.

## CHAP. CLI.

Another good Medicine to prouoke Vrin speedily.

**T**Ake Betony which groweth in woods (both roots and leaues) and wash them cleane, and dry them in an Oven (in a Sieue, or in some other such like thing) where browne bread hath been newly drawne forth of it, then take the same leaues and beat them to powder, and let the Patient vse halfe a spoonefull thereof at a time, either in white Wine, Posset-Ale, Pottage, or else into his ordinary drinke which he commonly vseth. Infuse in this Wine some Parsnep and Carrot thin sliced.

## CHAP. CLII.

A good Medicine to heale a Canker vpon the Yard.

**T**Ake an ounce of Roch Allum, and halfe an ounce of Verdigrease, and mingle them with Smiths Water, and put them all together into some Glasse, or other close vessell, and when they are well soaked, boile them for two houres together, and then straine the same and put it againe into the Glasse or vessell aforesaid, and stop it close, and when occasion serueth for vse thereof, then let the Yard be often washed therewith, and it will destroy the Canker in short space. Probaturum est.

## CHAP. CLIII.

A very good Medicine for the swelling of the Yard or Cods.

**T**Ake Egrimony Water distilled, and put thereto a good quantitie of Roch Allom, and set them ouer the fire to soke, and so let them remaine buttill they be ready to boile, then take it off, and with a fine linnen cloth anoint well the Yard vnder the skin, with the same Water, and let it be

warmed when you doe use it, and it will assuage the extreme heat of the *Uterus*, and also of the *Cervix*, if they be washed with the same.

Also to incarnate the skin of the *Uterus* within, take *Fumitory* water, and put a good quantity of *Liquorice* pared, and steep it therein, for the space of one night, and then put some of the same water into the *Uterus* with a sponge, or else with a tent, made of linnen cloth.

#### CHAP. CLIV.

An excellent good remedie for the burning, and intolerable heat of the *Urine*.

Take seeds of *Purslane*, seeds of *Lettice*, seeds of *Endive*, and seeds of white *Poppie*, of each of them two ounces: then take the weight of halfe a dram of *Henbane*-seeds, *Saffron* one dram, five drams of *Liquorice*, ten drams of *Pine-apple* kernels, two ounces of *Sebastian*, and the quantity of six pound of faire running *Water*; mingle all these well together, and boile them untill the third part thereof be consumed, then straine it, and let the Patient take every morning an ounce thereof, and mingle it with an ounce of the iuice of *Violets*, and so let him use this for the space of three or foure dayes together, and the fifth day you shall see marvellous strange varietie in the *Urine*. *Probatum est.*

#### CHAP. CLV.

A marvellous good *Water* to breake the *Stone* in the *Bladder*.

Take two pints of the iuice of *Saxifrage*, the iuice of *Gromell*, and of the iuice of *Parsly*, of them a pint, and put thereto the quantitie of eight or nine ounces of the best *Vineger* that is made of pleasant *Wine*, a handfull of *Cherry-stones* small bruised in a mortar, and distill all these together, and then put the distilled water into some glasse, or other vessell that hath a narrow mouth, & let the party grieved take an ounce thereof at a time, thrice every day (*Viz.*)  
in

in the morning fasting, at noone and at night a little before he goeth to bed, and (by Gods grace) it will in a short space helpe him. Probatum est.

## CHAP. CLVI.

A maruellous good drinke to cleanse the Bladder, which must be taken after the stone is dispersed, and to cause it to auoyd away by shieuers and small pieces.

**T**Ake Rosemary and wild Time, of each of them a handfull, and seeth them in a quart of Rain-water, untill the one halfe thereof be consumed, and then put as much Suger therein as will make it swæet, and let the party grieued be to drinke of this euery day often, untill he do perceiue his water to grow clære : and vnlesse his water be thicke, let him not drinke thereof.

## CHAP. CLVII.

A good Medicine to cure the hot swelling in the Yard.

**T**Ake Waxe, Oyle, and the iuyce of Purslane, of each of them a prettie quantitie, and mingle them all together, and then lay the same to the Yard that is swoln, and it will speedily helpe him. Probatum est.

**M**ANY things more might haue beene heere spoken of, as concerning all such diseases, as come of the bladder, as the Stone and such like, &c. But as concerning the Stone it selfe, looke in the title of Chollick and Stone, and therein you shall finde things answerable to expectation : Therefore I will now omit to speak any more at this time of the bladder, hoping that there is none that doe take vpon them the practice either of Physicke or Chirurgic, but are of themselues sufficient enough to iudge thereof, and to minister apt Medicines for it : and for those that are vnskilfull in the sciences aforesayd, I would wish them to haue a

## 54 Bleeding and bloud-stanching.

great care and respect to the Medicines, that they doe minister for diuers diseases comming of the *Bladder*, and they not knowing the causes, wherein if they be not skilfull, they doe much hurt. Therefore I would wish them first to learne of those that are skilfull, before they doe attempt any such thing themselves, and further, to know perfectly the principall cause of the disease, whereby they may more easily of themselves afterwards, minister Medicines accordingly, as occasion shall serue : and not any way prejudice or hurt the Patient any thing at all, but also for euer after, purchase to themselves euerlasting fame.



## BLEEDING AND BLOVD-STANCHING.

### CHAP. CLVIII.

An excellent good Medicine to stanch bloud.



Take White-wine Vineger, (the best that may be had,) and Plantane-water, of each of them two pound, and mingle them together ; then take diuers linnen clothes and wet them therein, and lay some of them to the soles of the feet of the party grieved, and some against the Liuer, and some to the palme of his hands, and about the Cods, and this will stanch the bloud forthwith. Probatum est.

CHAP.

## Bleeding and bloud-stanching. 55

### CHAP. CLIX.

Another good Medicine to stanch the bleeding at the nose.

**T**Ake Inckle and binde the partie that bleedeth, about the temples of the head, very hard, and let the knot be in his necke: and this will stanch the bleeding immediately.

### CHAP. CLX.

Another good Medicine to stanch the bleeding of the Nose, although it bleed neuer so freshly.

**T**Ake an Egge and breake it on the top, in such sort that all the white and yolke may issue cleane forth of it: then fill the Egge-shell with some of the bloud of the party which bleedeth, and put it in the fire, and there let it remaine untill it be so hard and dry, that it may be powdered, lay the powder on the wound, and it will stanch the bleeding immediately, without all doubt.

### CHAP. CLXI.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a linnen cloth, and wet it well in Vineger, and wrap it about the priue members of him that bleedeth, and he shall immediately cease bleeding. Probatum est. P. I. L.

### CHAP. CLXII.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Centory, græne Rue, Bursa pastoris, and red Fennell, of each of them a like quantity, and stampe them all together, and straine them with Ale, and let the Patient drinke the same luke warme, and it will stop the bleeding of any manner of wound, cut, bruise, or other hurt whatsoever.

## 56 Bleeding and bloud-stanching.

### CHAP. CLXIII.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Bursa pastoris, (otherwise called in English Shepherds-purse,) Hyfop and Plantane, of each of them a like quantitie, and bruiſe them in a mortar, and make them hot beſore the fire, and then lay them to the noſe of him that blædeth: and likewise binde ſome of the ſame herbs to the temples of his head, as hot as he can ſuffer them, and this will ſtanch the blæding forthwith, without all doubt. Probatum eſt.

### CHAP. CLXIV.

Another for the ſame.

**T**Ake an old linnen cloth, and wet it well in good ſharpe Vineger, and then burne it to powder, and the powder of Bole-armoniacke; then take ſome of the ſame powder, and (if it be a wound) caſt it therein, and it will ſtop the blæding immediately: but if the noſe bleed, then (with a quill or ſome other inſtrument) blow vp ſome of the ſame powder into the noſe of the Patient, and it will ceaſe bleeding.

### CHAP. CLXV.

Another for the ſame.

**T**Ake Betony, and ſtampe it with a little Salt, and put a pretty quantity thereof into the noſe of him that bleedeth, and it will ſtanch the blæding preſently. Probatum eſt per M. Edmonds.

### CHAP. CLXVI.

Another approved Medicine to ſtanch the bleeding of a wound.

**T**Ake a linnen cloth and burne it, and then take the powder thereof, and ſpread it thicke vpon another cloth, and lay it to the wound, and this will ſtanch the bleeding of it.

Also

## Bleeding and bloud-stanching. 57

Also take Pimpernell, and hold it betwene your teeth, and you shall not bleed any more whilst you hold it there.

### CHAP. CLXVII.

A very good Medicine to stanch blood, when nothing else will doe it, by reason the veine is cut, or that the wound is great.

**T**Ake a piece of salt Beefe, (that which is leane onely) as much as will lye in the wound, and lay the same in the embers of the fire, and so heat it thorow-hot, and then thrust it into the wound and binde it fast, and it will forthwith stanch the blood, and let it lye for a good space after in the wound, for the stopping of the blood. This is a present remedie, and hath beene often proued.

### CHAP. CLXVIII.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a Toad and drie him very well in the Sunne, and then put him into a linnen bagge, and hang him about the necke of him that bleedeth with a string, and let it hang so low that it may touch his brest on the left side nere unto his heart, and commonly this will stay all manner of bleeding at the mouth, nose, wound, or otherwise whatsoever. Probatum est.

### CHAP. CLXIX.

An excellent Medicine to restore blood againe, after much lost.

**T**Ake halfe a pint of Muskadine, and one pennitworth of good Sallet-oyle, and mingle them well together, and let the Patient drinke the same off at a draught in the morning fasting: And then let him walke an houre or two after it, before he take any food after it: But if he take a Calde, or some other Broth made of a Chicken, Heale

## 58 Bleeding and bloud-stanching.

Ureale or Button, it will be the better: Let the Patient vse this for a certaine space, and he shall finde much comfort herein, for it is a perfect good restorative for the bloud.

### CHAP. CLXX.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake the white of an Egge, and a little red Oker, (or therwise called Bole-armoniak) and a little Dragons bloud, and bray them all together very small: then take a little Flax and wet therein, and then make it like a fillet, and lay it vpon the fore-head of the Patient, from one eare to another, (but be sure that it lye right vpon the temples of his head) and this will presently stanch the bloud. Probatum est.

### CHAP. CLXXI.

A present remedy to stanch the bleeding of any cut or wound.

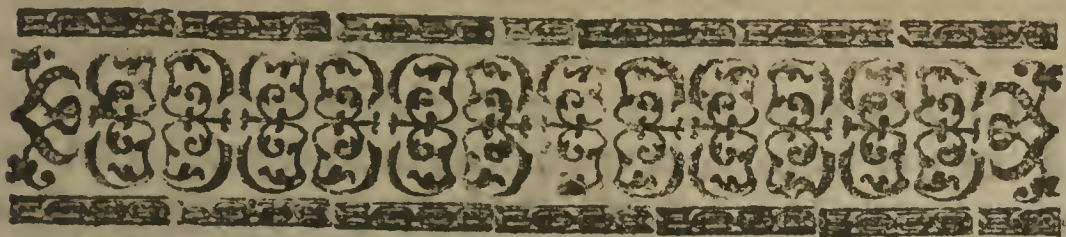
**T**Ake a good quantity of Vine-leaues, and dye them well, and beat them to powder, and put the same powder into the wound, and it will cease bleeding presently. Probatum est.

### CHAP. CLXXII.

A present remedie for one that bleedeth inwardly.

**T**Ake a good quantity of the iuyce of Neepe, and the iuyce or powder of Shepherds purse, and let the partie griued drinke it, and it will cause him to cast vp his bloud presently. This hath beene truly proued.

BLOVD.



# B L O V D

## SPITTING.

### CHAP. CLXXIII.

An excellent good remedie for one that spit-  
teth bloud.



**T**AKE the Dung of Mice, and beat it into fine powder (the quantitie must be as much as will lye vpon a groat of siluer) and put it into a pint of the iuyce of Plantane, and put thereto a little fine Suger, (but let it be finely beaten to powder, befoze you put it into the iuyce) and then let the partie grieved drinke a good draught hereof, at a time, both morning and euening euery day, vntill such time as he doth perceiue the infirmitie to be cleane gone, and this will helpe him.

### CHAP. CLXXIV.

Another for the same.

**T**AKE iuyce of Betony, Bursa pastoris, the powder of Alkenet, so much as maketh the liquoz red, and temper it well with Goats-milke, and giue it the Patient to drinke, and let him vse it for the space of thre dayes together, and doubtlesse this will helpe him. Probatum est.

CHAP.

## CHAP. CLXXV.

Another for the same.

**T**ake Berony, Mints, Smallage, Yarrow and Rue, of each of them a like quantitie, and see the them all together in new Milke, and let the party grieued sup it off as hot as possibly he may suffer it, and it will speedily helpe him. Probatum est.



# BITING

OF

## VENOMOUS BEASTS.

## CHAP. CLXXVI.

An excellent good remedie for the biting or stinging of any manner of Serpent, as Adder, Snake, &c.



**A**K E a good quantitie of the leaues of an Ash-tree, and stampe them very well, and then lay them to the place that is stung, or else wyng out the iuyce very cleane forth of them, and let the Patient drinke a good quantitie thereof, with Methridate every time, and it will worke marvellous great effects in him. This hath beene truly proued.

CHAP.

## Biting of venomous beasts. 61

### CHAP. CLXXVII.

A very good Medicine to cause Serpents to forbear stinging or biting.

Take the iuyce of Reddish-roots, and anoint your hands therewith, and the fume or smell will cause them that they shall neither sting nor bite: but they will be readie to die with smelling the saour of the root, and they will doe no harme if you take them vp in your hand. Probatum est.

### CHAP. CLXXVIII.

A good Medicine to cause one not to be stung either with Waspes or Bees.

Take a good quantity of Mallowes and stampe them, and mingle them with Oyle Olive, and then the place that is anointed with the same vnction, neither Waspes nor Bees will touch there. Probatum est.

### CHAP. CLXXIX.

A present remedie against the biting of a mad Dog, and against the rage or paine that followeth the partie that is bitten.

Take a good quantity of the Blossoms or Flowers of wilde Thistles dried in the shadow, and beaten to powder, and giue it the patient to drinke in White-wine, (the quantity of a Walnut shell full at a time) three or foure times together, and this will speedily helpe him. Probatum est.

### CHAP. CLXXX.

For the biting of a mad Dogge, Adder or Snake.

Drinke in Dragon-water the powder of Creuish-shells, with Methridate; and apply to the wound Garlick and powder of Creuish-shells mixed and strained together.

### CHAP.

## 62 Biting of venemous beasts.

### CHAP. CLXXXI.

A singular good Medicine for the biting of any venemous beast.

**T**AKE Selandine and Plantane, of each of them a like quantitie, and stampe them very well together, and then temper them with stale Pisse, and apply it to the place griued, and it will assuage the paine and swelling, and it will also draw out the venome thereof, and if it be neuer so vehement. Prob. est.

### CHAP. CLXXXII.

Another for the same.

**T**AKE a good quantity of Plantane, and beat it well in a mortar and straine it, and drinke the iuyce thereof, and it will speedily ease you; adde hereto Garlike. Probatum est.

### CHAP. CLXXXIII.

An excellent good Medicine for the biting or stinging of an Adder, Serpent, or other venemous beasts.

**T**AKE a good quantity of Centory, and chop it well and straine it, and compound it with Vrin, and let the party griued drinke it three or foure times: and afterwards, take a Cocke Chicken, and take the guts warme, and lay them vpon the place griued, and open a liue Pigeon and lay it on the wound, and so let them remaine there for the space of twelue houres (the partie griued hauing all this time, his leg, arme, or other place stinged, bound vp about his body) and then take them away, and lay a quarter of the same Cocke Chicken to the same place, and let it remaine there, as long as the guts did before, and then take the same away, and apply another of the quarters to the same place, and in like sort, another: and so vse this continually vntill the party griued be well, but take good heed that you doe not touch the

the place that is poysoned with your hand or finger, and when you take away either the guts or quarters from the place that is grieved, bury them in the ground, lest that they should infect either man or beast afterwards. Prob. est.

CHAP. CLXXXIV.

An Excellent good remedie for the biting of a mad Dogge.

Take Night-shade, Betony, and wilde Sage, of each of them a handfull, and a pint of faire running Water, and stampe the herbs and straine them with the said Water, and then put thereto a penny-worth of Treacle, and so giue it the Patient to drinke three or foure mornings together fasting, and apply the herbs strained to the wound, and this will speedily helpe him. Probatum est.



A Rule to know what things are good and wholesome for the braines, and what are not.

CHAP. CLXXXV.

To eat Sage, but not ouer- much a time. (Musk.)	} To sleepe measurably. To heare but little noyse of Musike or Singers. To eat Mustard & Pepper.
To smell to Camomill or	
To drinke wine measurably.	

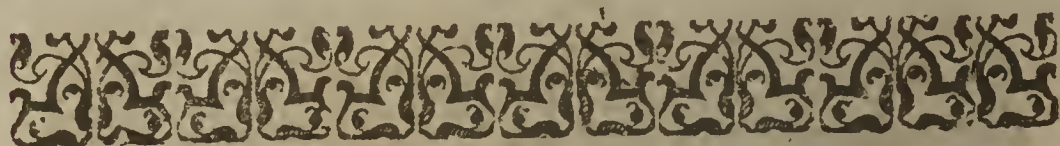
To keepe the head warme.	} To smell to Red-roses. To wash y temples of the head often w Rose-water. Things
To wash the hands often.	
To walke measurably.	

## Things ill for the braine.

To sleepe much after meat.	}	Corrupt ayres.
All manner of Braines.		Quermuch watching.
Gluttony.		Quermuch cold.
Drunkennesse.		Quermuch bathing.

Late Suppers.	}	Milke.
Anger.		Cheese.
Heauinesse of minde.		Garlicke.
To stand much bare-head.		And Onyons.

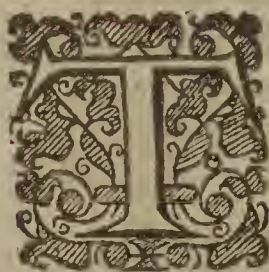
To eat ouermuch, or hastily.	}	Quermuch knocking or
Quermuch heat in traue-		noise.
ling or labouring.		To smell to a white Rose.



# STINKING BREATH.

## CHAP. CLXXXVI.

A good Medicine to be vsed, for one that hath  
a stinking breath.



Take seeds of Coriander prepared, and  
Cloues bruised, and boile them very well  
either in white Rummie, or in Sacke, and  
let the partie grieued drinke three or foure  
sponefulls thereof in the morning, and as  
much in the euening: but note this, that  
which hee taketh in the morning must be cold, and that  
which

which he taketh in the evening must be hot: but he must be ware of taking excesse of meat or drink, and let him not vse to sit up late at night, but rise as early in the morning as he can, and this (by Gods grace) will in a short space helpe this infirmity. Probatum est.

## CHAP. CLXXXVII.

Another for the same.

Take a good quantity of Rosemary leaues and Flowers, (if they may be had) and boile them well in White-wine, and then put a little Myrrh, Benjamin, and Cinnamon beaten to fine powder therein, and let the Patient vse to wash his mouth often therewith, and this will presently helpe him. Probatum est.

## CHAP. CLXXXVIII.

Another for the same.

Take a pound of Cummin-seed, Carraway and Annis seeds, of each one ounce, some Cloues with Suger, burne it as other burnt Wine with Rosemary, and but one quart of Wine; and then straine it, and let the Patient drinke thereof twice every day at the least, for the space of fourteen or fiftene dayes together, and let him also vse to drinke the quantity of a quarter of a pint thereof at a time; and this will helpe him without doubt.

F

DIS



# DISEASES IN THE BREST, AS THE Tificke, &c.

## CHAP. CLXXXIX.

A good Medicine for the Tificke, and stopping in the brest,  
and for the opening of the Pipes and Wesand.

**T**ake Parsly-roots, Fennell-roots, Isole and Succo-  
ry-roots, of each of them a handfull, and picke all  
the piths cleane out of them, and then wash the  
Roots well, that there doe no grauell or sand re-  
maine in them, and then see the them in a pottle of White-  
wine, untill they be soft, and if you can get any Ginger-ber-  
ries, boile them therein with the rest, and when it is well  
sodden, straine it, and put thereto a little Pellitory of Spain,  
a spoonefull of English-honey, and a peny-worth of Saffron,  
and let the Patient drinke it both morning and evening,  
for the space of eight or nine dayes together, and doubtlesse  
this will helpe him. This hath holpen many that could not  
fetch their breath at all.

## CHAP. CXC.

Another good Medicine for the stopping in the brest.

**T**ake Rue, and see the it in Eysell, and let the party drinke  
it; and let him also drinke Nettle-seeds brayed, and it  
will cause him to avoid great store of grauell from the  
Stone in the Reines of the backe.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. CXCI.

An excellent Medicine for all manner of Diseases in the Brest, and against all Impostumes, Coughes and Plurisies.

**T**ake a good handfull of Scabious, and let it be well dried: and then take Annis-seed, and Fennell-seed, of each of them an ounce, and an ounce of Liquorice, cleane pared and cut small, and twelue Figs, and halfe an ounce of Eringus, and put all these together either in a quart of faire running Water, or else in a quart of good White-wine, to soke, for the space of a night, and then boile the same untill the one halfe be consumed, and then straine it throzow a fine linnen cloth, and when it is strained, put into it a little English-honey, to make it sweet, and a little Saffron, and let the partie grieved drinke this both first and last for the space of eight or nine dayes together, and by Gods grace this will helpe him in a short space. This hath beene sufficiently proued.



# WOMENS BREASTS.

## CHAP. CXCI.

An approued Medicine to cure a Canker in a Womans Pappes.

**T**ake Goose-dung and Selandine, and bray them very well together, and then spread them plaisterwise vpon a fine linnen cloth, and lay it to the soze Day, and it will speedily cleanse the Canker, slay the Worme, and heale the soze. This hath beene often proued and found good.

## CHAP. CXCIII.

Another good Medicine to cure the Canker in  
a womans brest.

**T**Ake the iuyce of Selandine, and Goose-dung, of each of  
them a like quantity, then take Pellitory of the wall,  
Garlick and Rye-meale, and stampe them and try them all  
together in Wine-vineger, that is both pure and good, and  
let it boile untill such time as it be thicke; and then make  
a plaister thereof, and lay it to the soze place, and so let it  
continue untill you perceiue that it be white; and then take  
a good quantity of Pimpernell, and grinde it very small, and  
put thereto a good quantity of English Honey, and make a  
plaister thereof, and apply it to the soze, and it will heale it  
in a short space. Probatum est.

## CHAP. CXCIV.

Another approued Medicine to breake the sore  
of a womans brest.

**T**Ake a good handfull of Figs, and stampe them in a mortar  
untill all the kernels be broken; then take them and  
temper them well with a little Swines-grease, boile them  
in the Grease with a little Beane-meale that is fresh, and  
make a plaister thereof, and lay it to the womans brest that  
is sore, as hot as euer possibly they may abide it, and it will  
take away both the swelling and paine, and if it be readie  
to breake, it will helpe it forwards to breake forthwith, or  
else not. Probatum est.

## CHAP. CXCV.

An excellent good Medicine for a woman that hath  
a sore or swelling brest, comming by cold,  
or otherwise, &c.

**T**Ake a Colewort-leaf, and cut away the veynes of it,  
and then anoint the leaf it selfe with May-butter  
first boyled with Rose-water, and then lay it to the womans  
brest

breft that is foze, and it will affwage both the fwelling and paine in fhort time. This hath beene truly proued.

## CHAP. CXCVIII.

A Medicine for the fwelling of a womans breft, after the weaning or death of a childe.

**T**Ake red Sage and Camomill, of each of them a good handfull, and ftampe them very wel together, and then boile them in a pint of the beft White-wine-vineger that may be gotten, adde hereto a piece of Mutton fuet, and let it boile untill the one halfe thereof be consumed; then take a fine linnen cloth double, and fpread the same thicke vpon it, and lay the same to the womans breft that is foze, as hot as fhee may abide it, and in twice or thrice vſage of it in this fort, it will take the paine quite away, and it will drie vp her Milke without any danger or hurt of her breft at all. This hath beene truly proued.

## CHAP. CXCI.

A good Medicine for to increafe Milke in a womans brefts.

**T**Ake Fennell-roots, and Parfenep-roots, and let them be boiled in broth made of Chickens, and then let the woman eat of the same roots, mixed with freſh Butter, which muſt be as new made, as poſſibly it may be gotten, and this will cauſe great ſtoze of Milke to increaſe in any womans brefts. Probatum eſt.

## CHAP. 200.

Another for the ſame.

**T**Ake halfe a pound of Rice, and ſet the it in Cow-milke, and crum it with ſome wheaten Bread, (but it muſt be ſuch as is cleane without Rie or Pulſe) and then put ſome Fennell-ſeeds, beaten to fine powder, and a little Sugar, to make it ſweet, and this will doe her exceeding much good for the increaſe of her Milke. Probatum eſt.

## CHAP. 201.

Another for the same,

**T**ake a good quantity of greene Wheat, growing on the ground betwixt Michaelmas and Easter, (you must take both the blades and roots) and stampe it well, and straine it thozow a fine linnen cloth into some Posset-Ale, and put therein a little fine Suger to swæten it withall, and this will increase great store of Milke in a Womans brests, within the space of threë or foure dayes by vsing it. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 202.

Another for the same.

**T**ake Cristall, and beat it into fine powder, and mingle it with as much Fennell-seed (likewise beaten into fine powder) and a little fine Suger, and let the woman vse to drinke often thereof warme, with a little White-wine, and this will restore her Milk againe, although it be cleane gone away from her. This hath beene sufficiently proued.

## CHAP. 203.

Another for the same.

**T**ake some of the broth that Whitings are sodden in, and giue it the woman that wanteth Milke in her brests to drinke often, and this will increase her Milke very much.

**BRVISES**



# BRUISES AND SORES.

CHAP. 204.

An approued Medicine for an old sore or bruise.



**T**AKE Selandine, red Sage and Sorrell, of each of them a good handfull, two handfulls of Woodbind-leaues, halfe a handfull of Rue, and a good handfull of the tops of Rosemary, and boile them all together in a pint of White-wine, and a pint and an halfe of faire running Water, and let them boile untill you perceiue that they looke yellow, (but befoze such time that it be sodden to perfection, put into it as much Honey as will sweeten it) and then put into it halfe a quarter of a pound of Roch Allom, and when the Allom is molten, take the stufte from ouer the fire, and straine it thozow a coorse linnen cloth, and then put it into some glasse or gally pot, and stop it very close, and let the partie grieued (as occasion serueth) apply this to the sore, and it will ease him very much. Probatum est per M. D. C.

## CHAP. 205.

Another excellent good Medicine for a bruise.

**T**ake Brooke-lime, Smallage and Browfe-wort, and fry them all together in Sheeps-suet; then take it and straine it thozow a fine linnen cloth, and it will become an Oyle immediately, and then put thereto a prettie quantity of Sperma ceti, and mix it well with the same Oyle or stuffe, and then anoint the place grieued often therewith, and it will helpe it. Prob. est per M. Cox.

## CHAP. 206.

A good Medicine for any manner of bruise, in the armes, legges, or elsewhere.

**T**ake a good quantity of the Suet of an Hart, Bucke, or Sheepe that is new killed, (if it may be had) and put thereto some Lees of Wine and wheaten Bran: then take water Cressets and Mallowes, and wash them cleane, and then boile them in faire running Water, and let them boile untill such time as they be soft, and then put them into a Morter, and beat them, and then put them into a cleane pan, and mix them all together, and fry them, and so make a plaister thereof, and lay it warme to the sore place: vse five or six of the plaisters in this sort, (or more as need shall require) and this will cure him. Prob. est.

## CHAP. 207.

A good Medicine for any bruise or swollen Impostume which is vnripened.

**T**ake Oatmeale-groats, and see the them in Cow-milke that is new, and let them see the untill they be thicke, and then put the same into a pan againe, and mix it with a good quantitie of Sheeps Tallow, and so let it boile well, (but be stirring of it continually) and then make a plaister thereof, and lay it to the sore, as hot as possibly it may be suffered. Probatum est.

CHAP.

## CHAP. 208.

Another for the same.

**T**ake Chickweed, Wheat-bran, and the Grownes of strong Ale or Beere, and mingle them well together, and apply the same to the place which is grieved three or foure times a day, (it being spread vpon a red cloth, but not ouer thin) and this will help it, for this hath holpen many. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 209.

Another Medicine for a bruise which commeth by a blow, or, &c.

**T**ake a quart of Claret-wine Vineger, and boile it well with leauened bread, and then put into it a good quantity of Deeres-suet, and a good quantity of Oatmeale, and seethe it untill it be thicke, and then lay it to the sore, (but change the plaister twice or thrice a day at the least) and within three or foure dayes, vsing of it in this sort, it will helpe you.

## CHAP. 210.

A most singular good Oyle made of Camomill, that it good for all manner of Bruises, Splenes, and swellings in the legges, armes, &c.

**T**ake a pint of pure Sallet-oyle, or somewhat more, and bruise a good quantity of Camomill-flowers, so many as the Oyle will iust couer at one time, and put therein, and then put it into a glasse, and set it to stand in some place in the Sun, where it may be safe for the space of ten or twelue dayes: (but when it hath stood so five dayes, then straine it thorow a fine linnen cloth, and set it to stand in the Sunne againe) and at the end of the time before prescribed, straine it againe, and set it in the Sunne the third time, and let it stand untill it be cleane purified from any drugs: and then put it into a cleane glasse, and stop it close untill you haue  
occasion

occasion to vse it, and when occasion serueth for vse thereof, anoint the place grieved twice or thrice a day (chasing it before the fire) and it will helpe you. This Oyle if it be close stopped, it will continue good for the space of twelue yeeres and more. Nam probatum est.

## CHAP. 211.

An excellent good Medicine for to be drunke by one that is burst either in belly or cōds.

**T**ake a handfull of Cam fire, a handfull of Pollipodium (otherwise called Oke-ferne,) a handfull of Knotwort, a pottle of White-wine, Knotgrasse and Salomons-seale, of each a handfull, halfe a pound of Reisins of the Sunne, Mace three drams, Dates foure drams: and put all these together in an earthen pot; then take a Kettle of five or six gallons, and fill it with water, and set it ouer the fire, and then take the said earthen pot, and stop it very close with a little paste, and put it into the Kettle of water aforesaid, and let the water seethe continually too, the space of five or six houres at the least, with the earthen pot therein (and keepe another Kettle still seething with water, to apply the want of that which boileth away) then take the earthen pot forth of it, and take out all such things are therein, and beat them in a mortar, and then straine them, and so giue the Patient of the same liquoz to drinke both first and last, and it will cure him.

## CHAP. 212.

Another for the same.

**T**ake the Gall of an Oxe, and Onyons, and fry them with Sheeps-suet, and with a fine linnen cloth put it to the soze place, and it will helpe it presently. Probat. est.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. 213.

A good Plaister for a bruise.

**T**Ake Worme-wood and Cummin, of each of them a like quantitie, and put thereunto a little Rose Vinger: boile it with a little Sheeps-suet, let the Cummin-seed be bruised, and lay it to the bruise like a plaister, before that the skin be any thing at all broken, and it speedily helpeth.

## CHAP. 214.

A good Medicine for a bruise or cut.

**T**Ake roots of Louage, Alehoofe, Parsly, of each of them an ounce, and beat them very fine in a mortar: then take Barrowes grease, and boile them together, and when it is boiled, straine it, and put as much unwrought Wax thereto as a Walnut, and halfe as much Rosin; and then boile them all together againe: and hauing so done, strain it thozow a fine linnen cloth, into a little pan of faire water, and so let it stand untill it be cold; then take it in your hands, and labour it untill it be somewhat short, and then wrap it in a piece of Leather, and so vse it as you haue occasion.

## CHAP. 215.

An excellent good drinke to heale all manner of bruises.

**T**Ake Egrimony, Betony, Plantane, Sage, Rosen, Iuy-leaues, and Parsly, of each of them a like quantity, and stampe them all together, and mingle them with White-wine, and let the Patient drinke thereof, and (by Gods grace) it will helpe him in a short space. Probaturum est.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. 216.

A very good Medicine to skinne any old  
fore or bruisse.

**T**Ake Bramble-buds, Selfe-heale, and Sinke-foile, of each  
of them a good handfull, and a little Water-Betony,  
powder of the Alkenet root halfe a dram, and boile  
them well with Barrowes grease, and let it be applied to  
the soze place, as hot as possibly it may be suffered, and it  
will gather skin vpon the soze forthwith. Probatum est.



# BURNING

## AND SCALDING.

## CHAP. 217.

An approued Medicine for any burning with  
fire, or scalding with water, or  
other liquor, &c.



**T**AKE Housleeke and Hemlockes, of each of  
them a good handfull, and beat them both  
together: then take a quarter of a pound of  
Bores-grease, and seethe both the herbs and  
it together, vntill such time as they come  
to an oyntment, and then straine the same  
into a Wor, and let the Patient anoint the place grieved  
there.

therewith, two or three times euery day, untill he be well againe, which (by Gods helpe) will be in short time.

## CHAP. 218.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Iuy-leaues; (but they must be of those that grow next vnto the ground) and leaues of Marygoldes, Wood-binde leaues and Plantane, of each of them a like quantity, and choppe them very small and boyle them in Bores-grease: and then straine them into some Earthen vessell, or gally pot, and let the place where the griefe is, be often anoynted therewith, and it cureth it. Prob. est.

## CHAP. 219.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a Brake Root, and stamp it wel in a wooden dish, or in a mortar, and then straine out the iuyce thereof cleane, and let the place that is burned or scalded be anoynted therewith, and it helpeth. This hath been truely proued.

A very good Ointment for any manner of burning of Gunpowder, or scalding of water.

**T**Ake two or three handfulls of Housleeke, Barrowes-grease halfe a pound, Sallet-oyle two ounces, and two handfulls of Groundsell, and stampe them all together, and put thereto two handfulls of Sheepes-doung, that is new fallen, and as much Goose-dung, and then stamp them againe with the things before recited, and then boyle them well together: then straine them thorow a fine linnen cloth into an earthen pot, and with the liquoz that commeth thereof anoynt the place griued, and it well helpe it forthwith.

## CHAP.

## 78 Burning and Scalding.

### CHAP. 221.

Another Oyntment for any manner of burning with fire or otherwise howsoever.

**T**Ake Daisie-roots, Plantane, Waybread-leaves, Greengoose dung, and the Barke of an Elder tree, of each of them a like quantity, and a pretty quantity of Oyle Olive, and stampe them well together, and then let the party grieved be anointed therewith, as often as need shall require, and let it be with a feather, and this will cure him without doubt. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 222.

A very good Medicine for any manner of burning with fire, or scalding with water.

**T**Ake a Brake-root, and stampe it in a dish, and straine out all the iuyce of it, and put into it a good quantitie of Creame, and let the place that is burned or scalded be anointed therewith, and this will both fetch out the heat, and also swage the paine. This hath beene truely proued.

### CHAP. 223.

A very good remedie for any burning or scalding either with a Hand-gun or otherwise.

**T**Ake a good quantitie of the Dung of Geese, (which is of one nights making) and a good quantity of Butter unsalted, or else Sheeps-Suet, clarified, and fry them in a frying pan, untill the Butter or Suet be almost consumed: then put the same stuffe into a coorse linnen cloth that is cleane, and straine into a Gallypot, or else some other small earthen vessell; then take a Feather and dip it in the liquor, and anoint the place therewith that is burned or scalded, and when you haue so done, take a fine linnen cloth and wet it well in the same liquor, and lay it vpon the place grieved to

## Burning and Scalding. 79

to couer it withall : doe this twice euery day untill it be whole, which (by Gods helpe) will be in a short space. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 224.

For burning or scalding.

**T**AKE the Shoemakers parings of their new liquored Leather, boile them in water, and let them stand till they be cold ; then scum off the fat or oyle on the top of them, mix it with a little iuyce of Housleeke and Rose-water, beat them together, make an oyntment thereof, and anoint the place griued.

### CHAP. 225.

For burning and scalding.

**T**AKE Oyle of Roses one ounce, sweet Creame two ounces, Honey foure drams ; make an oyntment hereof, and vse it.

### CHAP. 226.

Another for the same.

**T**AKE a good quantity of Maide-wort, and stampe it, and seethe it in fresh Butter, and straine it, and let the place griued be anointed therewith, and it will cure it.

### CHAP. 227.

A Medicine to take away a heat or burning with Gun-powder.

**T**AKE a good quantitie of Housleeke, and stampe it, and wring out the iuyce cleane: then take the Whites of five or six new laid Egges, and beat them in a dish untill they be thin, and then take the scum off it, and put the iuyce and them together ; and then wash the soze place with a linnen cloth, and then lay the same cloth aloft vpon the soze wet. Proued by M. Gayl.

### CHAP.

## CHAP. 228.

Another Medicine for burning or scalding.

**T**Ake either blacke or gray Sope, and lay it immediately to the place which is burned or scalded, and it will speedily helpe it. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 229.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a good handfull of Auans, and as much Sheepes Dang, and fry them in May-butter, and straine it, and let the Patient anoint the place grieued, with a little of the same stuffe, (the same being cold) twice or thrice a day (but let it be anointed first either with gray or blacke Sope) and let the Oyntment be spread upon a fine flaxen cloth, if it may be gotten: and this will cure the soze very speedily. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 230.

A Medicine for burning or scalding in any place wherefoener.

**T**Ake the white of an Egge and put it into a Welster dish, and then labour it with an Allom stone untill you perceiue it to be like unto a Posset curd: then take a peece of fine linnen cloth, and wet it in Oyle Oliue, or in some other Oyle: then lay the said cloth upon the soze, and aboue it lay the curd before recited made of the white of the Egge, and that will both draw out the fire and heale the soze.

## CHAP. 231.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake 4. Egges and rost them, and then take the yolks out of them, and fry them in a pan softly upon the embers till they be black: and thereof wil come an oyle (which you

## Burning and Scalding. 81

you must put into a Gallipot to be kept safe) and when you will vse it, take a Feather and anoint the soze therewith.

### CHAP. 232.

A good Medicine for a burning, for want of other things.

**T**Ake Berries of an Elder-tree, and stampe them, and lay them to the place griened, and this will ease it greatly.

### CHAP. 233.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Oyle Oliue, and beat it with faire water untill it be very white; and then anoint the place griened therewith, and it will very speedily cure it.

### CHAP. 234.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake twelue Eggs, and let them be as new laid as may be, and then lay them in the fire and rost them hard; then take the yolkes and chop them small, and put them in to an earthen pot, and set it ouer the fire, and stir it with a sticke, and let it boile untill you see it consumed almost to nothing: Then take it, and set it to stand in the ayze for a quarter of an houre or more, and there will come an Oyle thereof; then take a feather and anoint the soze with the same Oyle, and then take leaues of Harts-tongue, and lay them to the soze, and binde a linnen cloth thereon, and this will gather skin againe.

### CHAP. 235.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a Hen-Egge, and rosse it untill it be hard, and then take the yolke forth of it, and bruise it with a little fresh  
G Butter

## 82 Burning and Scalding.

Butter that is cleane without Salt, and anoint the place griued therewith, and it helpeth.

### CHAP. 236.

Another for the same.

**T**ake Waxe and Rosin, of each of them a pound, and halfe a pound of May-butter, and boile them wel together, (but it must bee continually stirred all the time that it doth boile) and then coole it againe, and make a plaister thereof, and apply it to the soze, and it will speedily helpe it. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 237.

A very good medicine for any burning with fire.

**T**ake black Varnish, and with a Feather anoint the place well that is burned, and it will asswage the heat thereof, and it will heale it as faire as euer any other Medicine can, but let the partie griued vse it continually untill it be perfectly whole. This hath beene truly proued by M. Gray.

### CHAP. 238.

An approued Medicine for any manner of burning or scalding, be it with fire, Oyle, or with Gunpowder.

**T**ake Salt dissolued with Water, or else Brine, and the strength of the same will take away both the paine and the heat of any burning, and especially if it be bathed with linnen clothes wet, or dipped in the same, and afterwards applied to the place which is burned or scalded, and this will helpe it presently.

### CHAP. 239.

Another for the same.

**T**ake either blacke or gray Soape, and apply it immediately to the place griued, and it will presently ease it. Proued by M. D. Lupton.

CANKERS.



# CANKERS.

## CHAP. 240.

An excellent Medicine to kill a Canker in any part of mans bodie.

**T**ake a good quantity of Roch Allom, (as it is in the barrell) and as much Wheaten Flower, and of Honey and Vineger, of each of them a like quantity, mingle them together, and make a plaister thereof, and lay it to the place grieued, and so let it remaine for the space of twelue houres, and put on a new one in the place; and so vse this for the space of thre or foure dayes together, and it will heale it without all doubt.

## CHAP. 241.

Another excellent good Medicine for a Canker.

**T**ake ground Iuie, Plantane, Penniroyall, Woodbine, Daisies, Rosemary, Fetherfew, Sage, Lauender, Spike, and Herbgrace, of euery of them a like quantity, and two spoonfulls of White-wine-vineger: Stampe and straine all these together, and then take Honey and Wheaten Flower, of each of them one spoonfull, and mingle them with the iuyce of the same Herbs, and let it be well stirred about, and then make a plaister thereof, and lay it cold to the place grieued, and it helpeth. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 242.

An approued Medicine to kill the Canker.

**T**ake a good quantity of the Barke of a Slo-tree, and chop it very small, and boile them in a little faire running Water, and let it boile vntill it be blacke, and then temper it with a little Rie-meale, a little burned Allom powdered, and a little Honey, and so make a plaister thereof, and lay it to the place griued, and it will speedily cure it, in whatsoeuer part of the body it be in. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 243.

Another for the same.

**T**ake a good quantity of fine Wheaten-flower, and of new Milke, Tarre, and Coleworts, as much as you thinke conuenient, and then boyle them all together, and make a plaister thereof, and lay it to the place griued, and it will presently helpe you. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 244.

A maruellous good water to kill the Canker and scurfe in the mouth.

**T**ake a good quantity of White-wine, and Scandine, red Sage, Rosemary stripped, Hysope and Woodbine-leaues, each of them a handfull, and boile them in the White-wine, vntill the one halfe of it be consumed; then straine it, and wring forth the iuyce cleane, and then take halfe an ounce of Allom, a quarter of an ounce of white Coporas, and two or thre spoonesfulls of Honey, and mingle it with the iuyce aforesaid, and set it on the fire againe, and so let it seethe a little while, and take it off, and straine it againe, and then put it into a Viall, and when the partie griued will vse it, let him wash the Canker with this water (being made luke warme) two or thre times every day, either  
with

with a fine linnen cloth vpon one fingers end, or else vpon a stickes end, if it may not otherwise conueniently be come at. This hath holpen many.

Note, that after the patient hath well washed his mouth therewith, he must take a little Samphiere being beaten to fine powder, and (the Patients mouth being opened, with a Quill, or Keede) blow a little of the same powder vpon the soze.

Also this Water will in a short space heale any old soze, the same being washed often therewith, and a fine linnen cloth dipped therein and laid vpon the soze.

CHAP. 245.

An excellent good Medicine for the Canker  
in the mouth.

**T**Ake Peny-royall, red Fennell, red Sage, Rosemary tops, and Mayden-haire, of each of them a good handfull, and a little Hysope; boile these together in a quart of White-wine, and put thereto as much as two Walnuts of Roch Allom, and as much Honey as will make it sweet: then take it and straine it thorow a fine linnen cloth, and let the Patient wash his mouth often therewith, and it will helpe him. Prob. est.

CHAP. 246.

An excellent good Medicine for any manner of Canker, Vlcer, or for the disease called  
*Noli me tangere.*

**T**Ake three ounces of Vnguentum Album, and of the iuyces of Plantane and Night-shade, Honey-suckle, Elder Fluellyn, of either of them the quantity of halfe an ounce, and the weight of halfe an English crowne of Tuttie, as much Verdigrease, mingle all these together, and make an oyntment thereof, and let the place grieued be anointed therewith, and this will heale it.

Note also, that this disease (called Noli me tangere) happeneth oftentimes in the Nose, or about the face, and it beginneth oftentimes in similitude of a small round kernell or knob, and it causeth great paine, and if it be declining towards a pale and leadie colour, then may you iudge that the disease is very dangerous: notwithstanding it is good to vse the Dyntment before expressed.

## CHAP. 247.

Another remedie for the Canker in the mouth.

**T**Ake a good spoonefull of English Honey, and a good quantity of Roch Allom burnt in a fire-shouell, as white as Chaulke, (made to fine powder) and mingle it with Honey, and stirre it well with a sticke: then take a fine linnen cloth and wrap it about the end of the sticke, or some other instrument made for that purpose, and so dresse the Patients mouth well therewith, and this will cure it. Prob. est.

## CHAP. 248.

A good Medicine for a Canker in the mouth (both white and red) the white Canker will breake out, and the red will not.

**T**Ake two handfulls of Woodbine-leaues, and a handfull of Sage, shred them very fine, and stampe them small in a mortar; then take two spoonefulls of Honey, and as much Roch Allom as halfe an Egge, and a quart of faire running Water, and boile them all together untill they be thicke, and then straine them thorow a fine linnen cloth, and put the liquoz into a fine earthen pot, and couer it very close: and when occasion serueth for vse thereof, let the Patient anoint his gums therewith (within his mouth on the inside) or else if need require, let him anoint all his mouth therewith: and if it be a white Canker, then anoint the outside of his mouth, and then wet a cloth in the liquoz, and lay it there.

thereunto, on the outside of the soze, and so let him vse this thrée or foure times a day (but when he is dressed, let him alwayes lay his face to a warme Chafindish of coales, and then he shall perceiue the water come forth of his mouth abundantly) but if the Canker be in the Nose, or in any place where it cannot be touched, then spout but some of the same liquor with a quill or Searinge, and it will heale him in a short space.

This liquor will be kept well one and twenty dayes, in his vertue, and no more. This hath beene often proued.

This Medicine is also good for sore lips, sore legs, or for any other sores.

#### CHAP. 249.

For a Canker.

**T**AKE Goose-dung and Celendine, bray them well together, and lay it on the Canker two nights.

*Item,* Goats dung and Celendine will doe the like.

*Item,* The third night lay on the bottome of a hot baked wheaten Loafe, as hot as the Patient can suffer it, that will bring forth the Canker and coze.

#### CHAP. 250.

Against any Canker or Vlcer.

**T**AKE a quart of new Tanwose that neuer Leather came in, put thereto Sage, Bay-leaues, Violets, Woodbine Blossomes or Flowers, of each a handfull, and Allom one ounce; boile these all together, then straine it, and reserue it in a Viall close stopped to your vse, either for Searinge or Lotion.

*Item,* Roch Allom halfe an ounce, Verdigrease, three Drams powdered; boile these in thrée pints of Smithes water, this cureth any Canker in mans Part, by Searinge or Lotion.

## CHAP. 251.

To know whether the Canker be in the flesh,  
finew, or bone.

**M**ix Honey and the Gall of a Goat together, and anoint the place grieved therewith. If it be in the flesh, thicke water will issue forth. If it be in the sinewes, thin water will issue forth. If in the bone, like thicke bloud will issue forth. By these obseruances you may the better worke.

## CHAP. 252.

An excellent remedie for the Canker in the mouth  
or throat : and also to wash the teeth that  
be hollow and stinke.

**T**ake a good quantity of red Sage, and twelue crops of Rosemary, and a like quantity of Honey-suckles, wilde Daisies and Sinke-foile, and boile them all together in a pint of faire running Water, untill it be halfe consumed : Then take a little Roch Allom, and burne it to powder, and halfe a spoonefull of Honey, and put therein, and then straine it thozow a fine linnen cloth, and when it is cold, put it into some glasse, or else an earthen vessell that may be stopped close, and let the Patient wash his mouth often therewith, and it will helpe him in a short time.

## CHAP. 253.

A good Medicine for a Canker in the mouth.

**T**ake White-wine Vineger, and Honey, of each of them a like quantity, and boile them all together with a little Roch Allom, and let the Patient wash his mouth therewith, as often as he shall thinke requisite, and this will cure him. Also the iuyce of Plantane, Vineger, and Rose-water mired together, is exceeding good for a Canker or stinking breath.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. 254.

A good Medicine to drie vp a Canker and to stay it.

**T**Ake iuyce of Woodbine, and iuyce of Marigolds, of each of them a like quantity, and a pretty quantity of Honey, and of powder of Camomill, and powder of Coporace, and powder of wilde Sage, of each of them as much, (burnt and mingled all together) and lay them on the place where the Canker is, and it will drie it vp. But to flea the Canker, take a red Onion, and lay it thereon, and it will both flea and cure it.

## CHAP. 255.

A very good Medicine for a Canker, or other disease in the Gummes or Throat.

**T**Ake Plantane and Honey-suckles, of each of them a handfull, an ounce of Daylie-leaves, halfe a handfull of Sage, and a quart of faire running Water, and boile all these together, untill the one halfe be consumed; then put therein five or six spoonefulls of sharpe Vineger, five or six spoonefulls of Stone Honey, and as much Roch Allom as a Walnut, and then straine it thozow a fine linnen cloth, and then let the Patient wash his Mouth, Gums, or Throat well therewith, and it will cure him.

## CHAP. 256.

For a Canker in the mouth.

**T**Ake a good quantity of White-wine Vineger, and as much Honey, and set them ouer the fire to boile, with a little Allom, and when you thinke it is well boiled, take it off, and so wash your mouth well therewith, as often as need shall require.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. 257.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Vineger, Rose-water, and iuice of Plantane, and mingle them together, and let the Patient use to wash his Mouth oftentimes with the same, and it will helpe him. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 258.

Another for the same.

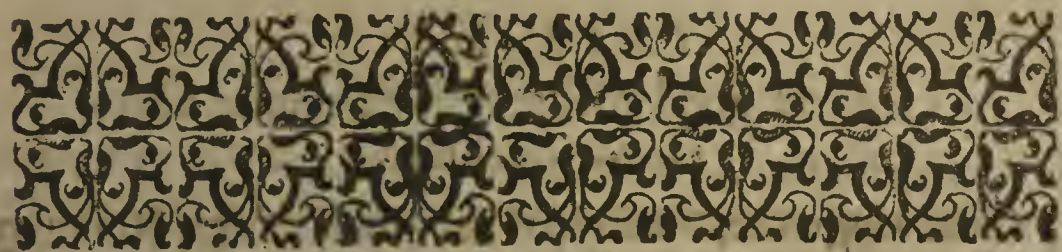
**T**Ake the iuice of Woodbine, and Plantane, and a little Roch Allom, Rose-water, and white wine vineger, and mingle them together, and let the Patient wash his mouth well therewith, and it will helpe him in a short space. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 259.

A good Water for to cleanse the mouth, and to fasten the teeth.

**T**Ake Woodbine leaues and Sage, of each of them a handfull, and a spoonefull of pure English Hunny, and a peece of Allom as big as a good Walnut: boyle all these together in a quart of faire running Water, and let it boyle untill one halfe be consumed, and then straine the same thozow a fine linnen cloth, and let the Patient wash his mouth thræ or foure times a day therewith, (luke warme) and this will clense his mouth of any corruption that will abide therein, after any Canker or other disease.

CHILD.



# CHILD BIRTH.

## CHAP. 260.

A speedie remedie for a Woman in labour, being  
in danger of life.

**T**ake Amber, Ier, and of the Barke of Cassia Fi-  
stula, the waight of two pence of each of them,  
and beat them into fine powder, and giue it to  
the woman to drinke in an Alebery, but let her  
looke that her Midwife be carefull and very diligent in  
attendance.

## CHAP. 261.

Another for the same.

**T**ake a Date stone and grate it to powder, and giue the  
woman that trauelleth to drinke with wine, and (God  
willing) shee shall bee deliuered alieue without any danger.  
This hath beene proued.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. 262.

An excellent good Medicine for a woman labouring with childe.

**T**Ake Mugwort, and seeth it very wel in fayre Running Water, and plaister it as hot as possibly it may be suffered, both to the Pauill and Thighes of the woman labouring with Child, and this will prouoke speedy deliuey of Child-birth and after-burden without any perill. But it must not be suffered to continue ouer-long to any part of her body, for if it doe, it will cause the Matrix to follow. This hath beene proued.

## CHAP. 263.

To cause deliuerance of a childe aliue or dead.

**L**et her drinke Betony in White-wine, it will cause speedy deliuerance, although the childe hath bene long dead.

## CHAP. 264.

For a childe turned in a womans belly.

**T**Ake two crops of Southernwood, and as much of Hyfop, stamp it and straine it forth with stale ale and giue it her.

## CHAP. 265.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Hyfop, Vervaine, and Betony, of each of them a handfull, and stamp them very small with stale Ale, and straine it and wring forth the iuyce thereof, and let the woman that trauaileth drinke a good draught of it, and it will help her presently without any danger at all. This hath beene proued.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. 266.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Betony, and drinke it either with Wine or Water, and it will cause a woman speedily to be deliuered, and very easily; yea, and though the childe be dead, or turned contrary to the right course, also it bringeth forth the after-birth: Also some doe affirme that Penny-royall will worke the like effect.

## CHAP. 267.

Another present remedie for a Woman that trauaileth with childe, to helpe her to a speedie and good deliuerance.

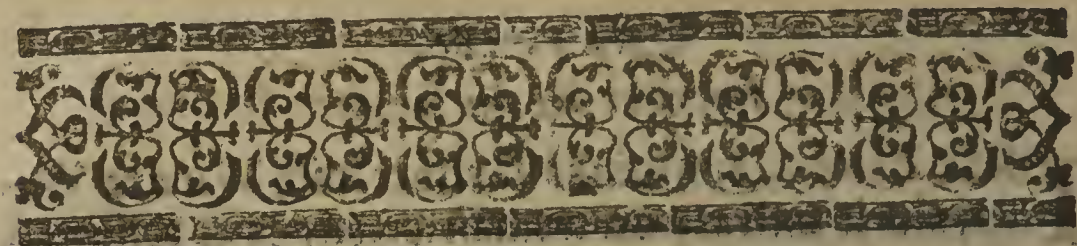
**T**Ake Polipodium (otherwise called Oke-fearne) and stampe it very well, and make a plaister thereof, and apply it to the feet of the woman that trauaileth with child; and this causeth a speedie birth of the childe, either aliue or dead. This is a maruellous good secret, and hath beene truly proued.

## CHAP. 268.

Another excellent good Medicine to be giuen to a Woman labouring in child-birth, for to cause her to haue a speedie and easie deliuerance.

**T**Ake as much Myrrh as the quantitie of a Walnut, and temper it well with Wine, and giue it to the woman to drinke warme, and this will cause her to haue speedie deliuerie either quicke or dead. Probatum est.

COL



# COLLICK AND STONE.

CHAP. 269.

A soueraigne Medicine for the Collicke.



Take household Bread that is made of Wheat that is cleane without Rie or Pulse, and make a Toast thereof, and toast it at the fire, and ever as you toast it cast Malmesie on it; then take Lauender-flowers, and cast them vpon the toast, and then lay it to the Nauill of the Patient as hot as possibly it may be suffered, and binde it on fast with a linnen cloth, whereby it may not remoue, and it will helpe it. This hath helped many. Proued by M. Cox.

CHAP. 270.

Another for the same.

Take Time, Parsley-roots and Tops, and Elisander-roots, of each of them halfe a pound, Ashen-keys halfe a pound, and seethe them all together in a pottle of good strong Ale, and let it seethe vntill the one halfe thereof be consumed; then straine it, and let the Patient drinke a good draught of it euery morning fasting, and it will ease him much. Probatum est.

CHAP.

## CHAP. 271.

An approued Medicine for the Collick, Strangury,  
and the Stone.

**T**ake Grommell-feed, Parsly-feed, Nettle-feed, Violet-leaues, Smalage, Cherry-stones, Philopendula, Elisanders, Saxifrage, Cummin, Fennell-feed, Annis-feed, Coriander, Sow-thistle and Dill-feed, of each of them a like quantitie: take all these and grinde them very well in a brazen Morter, and searse them very fine, and put away the greatest thereof, then take the Gumme of Iuie, or else the Berries of Iuie dried and beaten to powder, and mingle it with the powder of the seeds aforesaid, and let the Patient drink the powder either with White-wine, or else with Stale Ale, or else let it be put into his Pottage, and so let him vse it first and last for the space of nine or ten dayes together, and it will helpe him.

Also water of Camomill distilled, being drunke when the paine is vpon you, the quantity of an ounce at a time fasting, and a little Sugar after it to sweeten your mouth, because of the bitterneesse thereof, will helpe the Strangury or Stone in the Reines of the Backe, by often vsage thereof, first and last. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 272.

An especiall good Medicine for the Collicke, and for diuers diseases mentioned in the end of this

Chapter following.

**T**ake Fennell-feed, Spikenard, Annis-feed, Maces, Nettle-feed, Teat, Saffron, Ginger and Liquorice, of each of them two penny-weight, and three penny-weight of Sinnamon, and halfe an ounce of Seni, mingle all these together, and make a powder thereof, and when you will vse it, put the quantity of halfe a spoonefull of the same at a time into your Posset-ale, or into your Pottage, and so continue it for  
the

the space of foure or fve dayes together, and it helpeth. This hath beene truly proued.

This is also good to cure the Stone, Dropfie, Strangurie, or Iaundise, with diuers other diseases.

CHAP. 273.

A soueraigne Medicine for the Collicke and Stone, and to breake them both.

**T**ake Parsly-seed, Broome-seed, Grommell-seed, Fennell-seed, Plantane-seed, and Smallage-seed, of each of them a quarter of an ounce, halfe an ounce of Nutmegs, and of the finest Suger that may be gotten foure ounces: beat all these together in a morter untill they are become very fine and small: then searse the powder thorow a fine Searcer, and put as much into your drinke thereof at a time, as the shell of a Hasle-nut will hold, or somewhat more; and so vse to drinke this powder first and last for the space of three dayes together, either with White-wine, or else with other drinke luke-warme: but if that the paine be extreme, then take Oile of Scorpions, mixt with Oile of Roses, and anoint well the same side where the paine is, against the fire, and the partie griued shall finde great ease thereby. Probaturum est.

CHAP. 274.

A good drinke to be vsed for the Stone.

**T**ake Benedict Laxat six ounces, and put thereto a quarter of a pint of White-wine warme, and let the Patient drinke thereof, and so goe to bed and sweat, and let him be couered very warme, and he shall finde great ease thereby.

## CHAP. 275.

A good powder to be vsed for the Stone.

**T**Ake the Water of Saxifrage, the Water of Pellitory, the Water of Parsly, the Water of Philopendula, the Water of Milke distilled, with a handfull of Cherry-stones bzuised in a mortar, and the Water of Smallage, of each of them three ounces, and mingle them all together, and put therein Parsly roots and seeds one ounce, and the Roots of Cardus Benedictus one ounce, and put them in an Duen, and let them be very well dzied, and so make it into powder.

## CHAP. 276.

A good Glister to be taken for the Stone.

**T**Ake the Decoctiō of Mallowes, Pellitory of the Wall, Cardus Benedictus, Cole-worts, Setrarch, Oke-fearne, and Alkakengi Kernels, of each of them a like quantitie: then take Dyle of Dill, Dyle of Camomill, and Dyle of Lillies, one ounce of Hiera simplex, and a little Salt.

## CHAP. 277.

A Sirrop for the Stone.

**T**Ake Endiue, Sorrell, and Water Lillies, one ounce, the Waters of Sinke-foyle and Endiue one ounce, mingle all these together, and giue thereof to the Patient to dzinke both morning and euening, for the space of eight or nine dayes, and it will doe him good.

## CHAP. 278.

A very good Medicine for the Collicke and Stone.

**T**Ake Pellitory that groweth vpon the Wall, ground Iuie, Saxifrage, Mallowes, Auans, Parsly, Pepper, Cheruell, Mouse-eare, and red Nettles, of each a handfull, and boile all these together in a little Whay, and clarifie the Whay with the white of an Egge, and let the party grieued  
H dzinke

Drinke a good draught thereof euery morning fasting, and it will ease him greatly.

CHAP. 279.

A maruellous good plaister against the Stone, vsed altogether by Master Doctor *Strange*.

**T**Ake Plantane, Fetherfew, Garden Tansey and Houseleeke, of each of them a like quantity, and then stampe them all together and straine them; then take the iuyce thereof, and put into it as much Beane-flowre as shall make it thicke, and then put three or foure spoonefuls of Honey thereunto, and so clarifie the same vpon the fire; which being done, put the iuyce and the Flowre into the Honey, and so boile them all together vpon the fire, vntill the same be become stiffe, like a plaister; then take the same and put it into some earthen pot, or gally-pot, and stop it close: And when you haue occasion to vse the same, take a double cloth that shall be a quarter of a yard broad, and as long as will goe round about you, and spread this plaister vpon it, and then wrap the same round about you, and sew it vp hard about your middle, and so weare the same in this sort, for the space of two dayes and one night, or else two nights and one day before you take it off, and you shall finde much ease thereby.

CHAP. 280.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a gallon of the Milke of a red Cow, one handfull of Pellitory of the wall, one handfull of Philopendula, roots and all, one handfull of Saxifrage, one handfull of wilde Time, and one handfull of Reddish Roots: Pick and wash both the herbs and roots very well and cleane; then put all these together into the Milke, as aforesaid, and so let them steep therein for the space of a day or a night, or somewhat more; and then take all these things, both Milke and  
all,

all, and put them into a Stillitory, and distill them: Then take the water so distilled, and put it into a glasse, and keepe it close stopped, and when you haue occasion to vse it, mingle a prettie quantity thereof either with White or Rennish Wine, and drinke the same euery morning fasting, and let him be sure to fast an houre or two after he hath taken it; and he shall finde great ease thereby, especially if it be often vsed, and for a good space. This was much vsed by Master Iustice *Clynch* whilest he liued, who found great ease thereby.

## CHAP. 281.

A good Medicine to be vsed for the Collicke and Stone in manner of a Plaister.

**T**Ake Parsly and Smallage, of each of them an ounce, and two spoonefulls of Capons-grease, and put them into an earthen vessell, and let one of the spoonefulls of the same grease be put on the top of the herbs, and the other in the bottome, and let them boile on the embers from morning till night, and then stampe and straine them, and hauing so done, take the same oyntment and spread it vpon a linnen cloth, and lay it as hot as possibly it may be suffered, to the Nauill and bottome of the belly of the partie grieued, and it helpeth. Prob. est.

## CHAP. 282.

Another good Medicine for the Collicke.

**T**Ake a quart of White-wine, and Milke that is new from the Cow, or Goats Milke (if it may be gotten) and make a Posset thereof, and scumme away the curd cleane; then put into the Posset drinke a handfull of Mother of Time, and as much young Parsly, and seethe them therein; then take a pennyworth of long Pepper, and bruiſe it, and put it therein, and let the Patient drinke a good draught thereof, first and last, and he shall finde great ease thereby. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 283.

A good Medicine for a woman that is troubled  
with the Collicke.

**T**ake Buds of Palme when they be flowered in March,  
and distill them with a quart of new Milke, and two  
handfulls of Cherry-stones, and let the Patient drinke a  
good draught of the same water euery morning fasting, for  
the space of three or foure dayes together, and it will helpe  
her.

## CHAP. 284.

A good Medicine for the Stone.

**T**ake Time and Parsly, of each of them a good handfull,  
and boile them in White-wine a good while, and then  
straine it, and then put therein a good spoonfull of white  
Sope, into a good draught of the same Wine, and giue it the  
Patient to drinke, and it will speedily helpe him.

## CHAP. 285.

Another excellent good Medicine for the Collicke.

**T**ake a good quantity of the Leaues of Laurell-tree, and  
drie them and beat them to powder, and put thereto a  
good quantity of powder of Nutmegs, and mingle them with  
fresh Butter, and with a linnen cloth binde it to the Paui  
of the party griued, and the same will doe him much good.

## CHAP. 286.

Another for the same.

**T**ake a handfull of Growndsell, and stampe it well in a  
morter, and put thereto an ounce of Cummin, and fry  
them with sheepes Suet, and stale Ale, and make a plaister  
thereof, and lay it to the Paui of the partie griued as hot  
as it may be suffered. This hath beene proued.

CHAP.

## CHAP. 287.

Another approued Medicine for the Collicke  
and Stone.

**T**Ake Philopendula, Scabious, Mouſe-eare, and Water  
creſſets, of each of them a like quantity, and the middle  
rinde of the Barke of an Elder-tree: put all theſe together  
into an Duen that is hot, and dry them well and make a  
powder of them, and giue the Patient a ſpoonefull thereof  
at a time either in poſſet Ale, or in Ale it ſelfe warme.

## CHAP. 288.

Another for the ſame.

**T**Ake the weight of 8. groats of Cummin, the weight  
of ſeuē groats of Galingall, the weight of ſix groats  
of Bayes, five groats weight of long Pepper, the weight of  
fourē groats of Fennell-ſeed, the weight of three groats of  
Elifaunder ſeed, two groats weight of Parſly ſeed, and of  
English Safforn one ſcruple: beate all theſe to powder in a  
brazen Morter, and let it be wel ſearced, and then put there-  
to a good quantitie of fine Suger, and mingle them well to-  
gether, and let the party grieued uſe the ſame powder in his  
pottage, (the quantity of halfe a ſpoonefull at a time) and  
let him uſe this powder in his drinke, (as in old Ale or elſe  
in white Wine, but it is beſt in pottage) and it will helpe  
him. Prob. eſt.

## CHAP. 289.

Another for the ſame.

**T**Ake a pottle of white Wine that is pure and good, and  
put it into a pot, and then take two great blue Flint-  
ſtones, and let them be as big as they will hardly goe  
into the pot where the Wine is: then caſt the ſtones in-  
to the fire where they may be red hot, and take them forth  
and quench them in the Wine which is in the pot, and then  
take them forth of the pot againe, and put them in the fire  
again,

again, as aforesaid, and so in like manner the third, fourth or fifth time, or as often as need shall require, and until the one halfe of the Wine be consumed away: and when you see that it is halfe consumed, then set it to stand where it may be well settled, and then let the partie grieved drinke of it, and let him use it as he shall thinke good, or that he shall feele any paine, and this will cure him of the Collicke and Stone: For by experience, I know that it did helpe one M. Tayler of Bristoll, that was prisoner in the Kings Bench, with diuers others.

## CHAP. 290.

An excellent good and perfect Medicine to cure the Collicke, Stone and Strangury.

**T**ake five or six leaues of Lawrell, Annis, Caraway, and Fennell-seeds, of each halfe a dram, and stampe them and straine them in Ale, or if they be dry, beat them to powder, and put them in Ale, and let the Patient drinke thereof fasting, and let him be kept warme all the same day after in his Chamber, for after the receipt thereof, he shall haue five or six Scoles or more. This Herbe groweth in Gardens, and is like Mistle-toe, and it hath leaues like unto the Herbe which is called Mistle, which groweth in old Apple-trees, and beareth a Berry of the bignesse of a Wart, and it is commonly giuen Catell for Medicines.

The next day after that the Patient hath taken his Medicine, as aforesaid, make a powder of these things following, (*Viz.*) Philopendula and Saxifrage, of each of them an ounce, Coriander-seed prepared, Grommell-seed, and Elifander-seed, of each of them halfe an ounce, Iuie-berries, Breome-seed, Blossomes of Elder-flowres, of each of them an ounce: and the like quantity of Annis-seed, Fennel-seed, and halfe an ounce of the Roe of an Herring, the Rounds of a Thorneback-fish, (which is a round Nur which you shall finde within the prickles which stand upon the fishes backe) and Oke-searne dried to powder, of each of them an ounce:  
beat

beat all these to powder, and mix them together, and for the space of six or seven dayes following, after the former receipt, let the Patient take a spoonfull of the same powder, and temper it with stale Ale, and drinke it euery morning fasting; but he must abstaine from meat and drinke for the space of foure or five houres after the receipt hereof. This hath cured many.

## CHAP. 291.

A good Medicine for to cure the Collicke.

**T**Ake Black-berries, Hawes, and Acornes, and drie them vpon Tiles, then take the powder of them severally, of each of them a spoonfull, and searse it fine, and giue it the Patient in Malmesey, euery morning fasting, to drinke for the space of five or six dayes together, and it will helpe him.

## CHAP. 292.

A soueraigne Medicine for the Collicke.

**T**Ake a good large Toste of household Bread, made of pure and cleane Wheate, and euer as you are toasting and turning of it, sprinckle or cast some Malmesey thereon: That being done, take some dyed Lauender-flowres, and cast them vpon the Toste; and then lay the same on a thinne cloth, and as hot as it may be suffered, lay it as close as you can to the Pauill of the partie grieued, and he shall finde great ease thereby.

## CHAP. 293.

A good Medicine for the Collicke and Strich.

**T**Ake halfe a pound of Sheepes Suet, Rybwort, Red Sage, and Elisanders, of each of them a like quantitie, and Grownes of Malmesey, and put thereto, and seth them all together, and make a plaister thereof, and apply it

to the place griued, and anoint your selfe with Oyle-Olive, and Oyle of Balme, both mixt together; and so vse this soure 02 five times, and it will helpe you. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 294.

A speciall medicine for the Collicke, and for diuers other diseases mentioned in the end of this Chapter.

**T**Ake Fennell-seed, Spikenard, Annis-seeds, Maces, Nettle-seed, Iet, Saffron, Ginger, and Liquorice, of each of them thre penny-weight, two penny-weight of Cinnamon, and halfe an ounce of Seny, mingle all these together, and make a powder thereof, and when you will vse it, put a spoonefull thereof into some Posset-ale and drinke it, 02 else put it into your Pottage, and this will doe you exceeding much good.

This is also good to cure the Stone, the Dropisie, the Collicke, Strangury, the Jaundise, and diuers other diseases.

## CHAP. 295.

An approued Medicine for the Collicke and Stone.

**T**Ake Carret-roots, Parsnep-roots, of each of them an ounce, and slice them thin, and lay them to steepe in a pint of White-wine, and there let them remaine for the space of two dayes and two nights, and then straine the same, and let the Patient drinke thereof both morning and euening, and this will helpe him. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 296.

An approued good Medicine to breake the Stone.

**T**Ake a Cocke of a yeare old, and open him, and you shall finde in his Haw small white stones, which when you haue found, wash them very cleane, so that there remain no filth at all amongst them; then take them & beat them in a Brazen mortar to a very fine powder, and then put it into the best White-wine that may be had, and then  
let

let the party grieued drinke thereof, euery morning fasting, and this will breake the Stone, and cause it to auoid in shiuers.

## CHAP. 297.

Another good Medicine to helpe the Stone, and also to cure the Strangurie.

**T**ake red Bramble-berries, (but they must be taken before they be blacke) Iuie-berries and Acornes, and put them into two seuerall pots to drie in an Ouen, and there let them drye untill you finde that they be fit to be beaten into powder, then take Seeny of Alexandria, Parsly-seeds, Grommell-seeds, Broome-seeds, Coliander-seeds, and of the inward part or pith of Ashen-keyes, take of each of these a like portion, and twice as much Liquorice finely scraped, as the weight or substance of all these commeth vnto: Then beat them all into powder, and mingle them all together, and so vse to drinke them both morning and euening in Posset-drinke, made either with White-wine, or else with Rhennish-wine, vse this drinke twice or thrice a weeke, and this will helpe you.

## CHAP. 298.

A very good Medicine for the curing of the Collicke and Stone.

**T**ake an ounce of Cloues and Mace, a handfull of Time, a handfull of Rosemary, and as much Hysop, and sethe all the in a pottle of White-wine, and let it sethe from a pottle to a quart, then put therein a little Suger, and then drinke the same luke-warme, at such time as you be in paine, and when it is well sodden, as aforesaid, you must burne it, as you doe commonly vse to burne other Wines.

## CHAP. 299.

Another for the same.

**T**ake as much Camomill as will lye in the palme of your hand, and of Pellitory of the Wall, and Auans, each of them

them a handfull, and a spoonefull of Parsly-seeds a little bzuisd : then make a Posset of Rhennish-wine, and let the Curd be cleane scummed off, and then boile all the things befoze rehearsed, in the same Posset-drinke, till all the substance of them be cleane boyled out, and then vse to drinke this both first and last, and it will helpe you.

## CHAP. 300.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Grommell-seed, Parsly-seed, and Annis-seed, of each of them two spoonefulls, greene Fennell one handfull, one Parsly-root, one Raddish-root (let either of them be as long as a finger) Vnsct Time, Cherry-stones, and Philopendula, of each of them one handfull : wash all these cleane, and bzwise and stampe them together very small, and then boile them in a pottle of White-wine, in an earthen pot cleane stopt, and let it boile untill a pint thereof be consumed, and then let it runne thorow a fine linnen cloth without straining, and let the patient drinke a good draught thereof, both morning and euening, and this will doe him much good. Distill all these.

## CHAP. 301.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a new laid Egge, and put forth all the yolke and white cleane : then take the shell, and drie it well vpon a Tile-stone, and then make a powder thereof, and when occasion serueth, let the patient take a prettie quantitie thereof, either in Beere or White-wine, and let him drinke it first and last, or at any other time of the day that he shall thinke meet, and this will either breake or consume the Stone. This hath beene proued by one M. Rose to be good for the Stone, and to cause one to make water that is much troubled therewith.

CHAP.

## CHAP. 302.

Another for the same.

TAke Vnset Leekes, Mallowes, and Pellitory of the wall, of each of them a like quantitie, and stampe them very well, and put thereto a penny-worth or two of Neats-foot-Oyle, and fry them well together in manner of a plaister, and then put them into a bagge made of linnen cloth, and (the same being hot) lay it to the belly of the Patient, and it will helpe him in a short space.

Also for the Stone, lay the same to the Reins of the back behinde, and it will speedily ease it. This hath bene sufficiently proued.

Likewise Berries of Iuie beaten to powder, and drunke in White-wine, or else with stale Ale hot, will cause one to make water that often cannot.

Also Wood-Betony, both roots and leanes, being cleane washed, and dzyed in an Ouen where browne bread hath bene drayne forth; and the same well beaten in fine powder, and so drunke in White-wine, in Posset-ale, in Potage, or in ordinary drinke, causeth one to make water immediately, although he be much troubled therewith.

COL-



# COLLICK PASSIO.

CHAP. 303.

A good powder for to helpe one that hath the  
Collicke passio.



**T**AKE Carraway-seed, Annis-seed, and Fennell-seed, of each of them halfe an ounce, Galingal, Ginger, and Sinnamon, of each of them two drams, Cloues, Mace, and Cardus Benedictus, of each of them halfe a dram, Setwall, foure or fve drams, fine Suger, eight ounces, mix all together, and make a powder thereof, and when you haue occasion to vse it, take the quantity of an ounce, and put it into your drinke, and drinke it at all times when you shall thinke it conuenient, and it will doe you exceeding much good.

CHAP.



# WIND-COLLICK.

## CHAP. 304.

An approued Medicine for the Wind Collick, and  
for a Stich in the side, which commeth by  
reason of the Wind.

**T**ake Capillus Veneris, Parsly-roots, and Fennell-  
roots, white Ginger, and Enula Campana, of each  
of them a quarter of an ounce, bruisse them toge-  
ther, and let the partie grieued drinke the iuyce  
thereof with White-wine, and let him drinke it both mor-  
ning and euening, euery day, for the space of foure or fīue  
dayes together, and doubtlesse this will doe him much good.

## CHAP. 305.

Another for the same.

**T**ake halfe a pound of the newest sheepes Tallow that  
may be gotten, and of Rib-wort, red Sage and Elisanders,  
of each of them a like quantity: then take a good quantity  
of the grounds of Malmesey, and put amongst the rest; and  
then seethe all these together, and then make a plaister  
thereof, and lay it to the place where the paine is, and let  
the Patient be well anointed with oyle of Balme, and oyle  
of Oliue mixt together, and so let him vse this for the space  
of foure or fīue times, and it will helpe him. Probatum est.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. 306.

Another for the same.

**T**ake a good big Reddish-root or two, and slice them, and of Ginger thin sliced two races; and then steepe them in a pint of White-wine, for the space of a night, and when you haue so done, take the roots forth, and let the Patient drinke the quantitie of halfe a pint thereof at a time, and this will helpe him.

## CHAP. 307.

Another for the same.

**T**ake Sacke and Aqua vitæ, of each of them a quarter of an ounce, and put thereto a peece of fine Sugar, and let the Patient drinke it euery morning fasting for the space of five or six dayes together, and it will helpe him. Prob. est.

## CHAP. 308.

Another for the same.

**T**ake a quart of Ale clarified,, and two spoonefulls of the Flowre of Liquorice, and a spoonefull of the Flowre of Annis-seed, and halfe a spoonefull of Fennell-seed bruised, a little Time, and seethe them all together untill it be wasted from a quart to a pint: then straine it throught a fine linnen cloth, and so vse it both morning and euening, for the space of foure or five dayes together warme.

## CHAP. 309.

Another good Medicine for to helpe the Collicke in the side.

**T**ake a small wooden dish, and first put therein cold ashes, then lay vpon them a few hot embers, without any great coales at all among them, and then strew there-  
on

on a good quantity of Cummin-seed, and lay vpon the top of the dish a good quantity of Camomill, and sprinkle it ouer with Malmesey, and so doe still vntill the dish be filled; then couer the dish with a faire linnen cloth double, and then lay the same, as hot as possibly it may be suffered, to the bare skin of the patient, on the same side where the grieffe is, and so vse this thre or foure times, and it will helpe him. But if you want Cummin-seed, then take red Sage, Hysope, Time, Camomill, and Peny-royall, of each of them a good quantitie, and vse this as is said of the Cummin-seed, before. This hath holpen many.



# CONSUMPTION.

CHAP. 310.

For one that is in a Consumption.



**T**AKE Aqua vitæ and Rosa-solis, of each of them a pottle, a pound of fine Sugar, beaten small, halfe a pound of Dates, halfe a pound of Liquorice, fried and beaten small, (put the Aqua vitæ and the Rosa-solis together, and let them stand so for the space of thre dayes together, then straine it thorow a cleane cloth, and put thereto all the foresaid Spices, and when you will vse it, take a spoonefull thereof with a draught of Ale, euery morning and euening, for the space of twenty dayes, and this will he'pe him.

CHAP.

## CHAP. 311.

A good Medicine to be vsed for one that is in a Consumption.

**T**ake a pottle of Rose-water, and as much Goats or Ases Milke, if it may be gotten, or else of the Milke of a Cow that is all of one colour, and put therein the number of fiftie or sixtie yolkes of Hen Egges that are new laid: temper the Yolkes and the Milke, and Rose-water well together, (but let none of the Whites remaine among them) and distill a water thereof, and giue it the Patient to drinke first and last warme, with a Cake or two of Manus Christi, which is made of Gold or Pearles: vse this and he shall finde great comfort by it. This hath holpen many.

## CHAP. 312.

Another for the same.

**T**ake a new laid Egge, let it be reare roasted, and put therein a Cake of Manus Christi, and let it lie therein, untill it be dissolued: then let the Patient eat it, and so let him vse this both morning and euening for the space of nine dayes, and it will doe him much good. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 313.

A Remedie for one that hath a Consumption in the Reines.

**T**ake a handfull or two of Clary-leaues, and picke them, and foure or five Yolks of Hen Egges newly laid, make a Tansie hereof, and vse it eight mornings together with Nutmegs and Suger: then take Saffron, and drie it vpon a Tile-stone, or some such thing, and grind it very small, and put all these together and fry them in fresh Butter, and let the Patient eat it first in the eight mornings, and this will doe him exceeding much good.

CHAP.

CHAP. 314.

An excellent drinke to be vsed by one that is  
in a Consumption.

**T**Ake Long-wort, Liuer-wort, Harts-tongue, and red  
Sage, of each of them a handful, halfe a handful of Parsly,  
a handful of good Liquorice, an ounce of Annis-seeds, an  
ounce of Sinnamon finely beaten to powder, two penyworth  
of white Ginger, two penyworth of white Suger-candy, two  
Nutmegs and a penniworth of Cloues, and if the patient  
be bound in the body, then put a little Seny and a dram of  
Rubarbe therein, if not, (leauē those two things out) and  
boyle all these together in a pottle or somwat more of the  
best new wort that may be gotten (but it must be brewed  
without any hops at all) and let it boyle untill it come to  
thre pintes, but if you put any Seny therein, then put the  
quantitie of thre quartes of the same wort, and boyle it to a  
pottle: then put it to stand, and then straine it, and so vse it.

CHAP. 315.

An excellent good Ielly to be made and had for one  
that is in a Consumption.

**T**Ake a Cocke or Capon that is new killed, and scald  
him and wash him cleane, then take a legge of Veale,  
and cut away all the fat from it, and let the Cocke and  
Veale lye in water for the space of foure or fīue houres, and  
sethe them together in a gallon of faire running Water, and  
as it doth sethe, skil scum off the fat, untill you haue left no  
fat at all vpon it, and let it sethe continually ouer a soft fire  
untill halfe the broth be consumed: then put into it Rackt  
Rennish Wine, or else white Wine, to the quantity of a pot-  
tle, and then let it boyle all together, untill it bee come to a  
quart, and then put therein the Whites of 3. or 4. new laid  
Egs, and then clarifie it, and let it run thorow a Jelly bag,  
and afterwards set it on the fire againe, and put into it an  
I ounce

ounce of Cinnamon grosse beaten, and a pound of fine Sugar, and let it runne thorow a Jelly-bagge againe, as before, three or foure times at the least, and make a Jelly thereof, and let the Patient eat thereof cold, and he shall receive much comfort thereby. This is also good for many other diseases.

## CHAP. 316.

A good way to distill a Cocke, which is marvellous for one that is in a Consumption, or hath any other disease.

**T**ake a red Cocke, which is of the age of foure or five yeeres, and kill him, and dresse him very faire, and divide him into foure quarters, and bruiſe them, then picke out all the fat very cleane: then take halfe a handfull of red Mints, a handfull of Harts-tongue, and put them into a pot, and cover it close, then put thereto halfe a pint of faire running Water, and as much pure Malmesey, six crops of Hyſope, one root of Parsly, one root of Fennell, one root of Endiue, drie Red-rose leaues, Reifins of the Sunne, and Pruines, of each of them fiftene, and foure or five Maces, and let it distill for the space of twelue or thirtene houres, and let the pot be close couered with paste, with a reouer vnder it, and let the Patient drinke the same fasting.

CHIN.



# CHIN-COVGH.

CHAP. 317.

A very good Medicine for the Chin-cough.



Take Bores-grease, and warme the feet of the Patient at the fire, and chafe and rub them with the same Grease; and when you thinke that you haue rubbed and chafed them enough, let him goe to bed, and there let him be kept very warme, and let there be clothes enow laid to his feet. This may be vsed to little children, and it will helpe them. Probatum est.

CHAP. 318.

Another for the same.

Take a Mouse and flea it, and drie it in an Ouen, and beat it to powder, and let the partie griued drinke it in Ale, and it will helpe him. This is also good for them that cannot hold their water. Prob. est.

I 2 COVGH.



# COUGH.

CHAP. 319.

An approued Medicine for a Cough.



**T**AKE three or foure Figges, and rost them well, and put them in a cup of Beere, and put therein a little Liquorice and Annis-seeds, beaten to powder, and set it to stand by the fire untill it be warme: then take out the Figges and eat them, and when you goe to bed, drinke vp the drinke also, and couer your selfe warme: vse this for the space of foure or fve dayes together, and it will breake the Cough. This hath beene sufficiently proued.

Also eating a tosted Figge euery night to bed-ward, helpeth much.

CHAP. 320.

A very good Medicine for a Cough or Stitch.

**T**AKE a quart of Malmesie, Annis-seeds, and Vnsed Hylop, of each of them a handfull, a Liquorice sticke or two bruised, and halfe a two-penny dish of sweet Butter: seethe all these together till they be thick; and then take and spread the same vpon a Tolle of fine Wheaten-bread, and put it within a fine linnen cloth, and lay it to your stomacke as hot as you may suffer it: but if you will vse it for a Stitch, the Butter must be left out of it.

CHAP.

## CHAP. 321.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a quantity of Chestnuts, and eat them with Honey fasting in the morning: vse this often, and it will helpe the Cough, although it be neuer so extreme.

## CHAP. 322.

A Speedie remedie for the Cough and Flegme in the stomacke.

**T**Ake a quart of stale Ale, and one handfull of Hayrisse, (otherwise commonly called Goose-meat) which groweth in ditches and moyst places, and Liquorice pared, and small Reifins, of each of them a good quantity, boyle them all together in the Ale untill the same be consumed to a pint, and then let the partie grieved drinke twice or thrice thereof, and doubtlesse this helpeth.

## CHAP. 323.

An excellent good drinke to breake the Cough.

**T**Ake two penny worth of Liquorice, and let it soake in faire running Water, and so let it stand for the space of foure and twenty houres, and then let the patient drinke a good draught of it when he goeth to bed as hot as hee can drinke it, and then let there be a hot Boord, or a logget of Wood, laid (as hot as may be suffered) to the soles of his feet when he goeth to bed, to prouoke him to sweat if he can, and so in the morning doe the like againe, and doubtlesse within three dayes he shall be well. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 324.

A Medicine for the Cough and straitnesse of the pipes.

**T**Ake drie Figs and Hysope, and stampe them well together, and boile them with Honey, and let the Patient vse to drinke it fasting, and it will helpe him. Prob. est.

## CHAP. 325.

An excellent good approued Medicine for an extreme Cough.

**T**Ake Fennell-roots cleane washed, and Annis-seeds, of each of them a like quantity, and a little Liquorice, and sethe them all together in White-wine, and then straine it and put it into an earthen pot, and stop it close, and when you goe to bed, drinke a good draught thereof, and the next morning take a Figge and a Date, and roste them, and then eat them as hot as you can: and when you haue so done, forbear eating and drinking for the space of two or three houres after, and in three or foure dayes you shall be well.

## CHAP. 326.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Hore-hound, and Hysope, Colts-foot, Mayden-haire, and Liquorice, of each of them a like quantitie, and a little Water and Suger, and boile them together, untill they become a Sirrup, and so vse to eat this morning and euening, and at all other times when you shall thinke conuenient, and this will breake the Cough. Probatum est per D. Lopes.

## CHAP. 327.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a toste of Bread, and make it very hot and broile, and put as much Sallet-oyle on both sides thereof, as the Bread will receiue, strew thereon the powder of Annis-seeds, and eat it: vse this both morning and euening, and it will doe him much good. Probatum est per D. Wootton.

## CHAP. 328.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a little of the Root of Elicampane, Reisins of the Sunne, and Figs, and cut them in small peeces, and Annis-seeds,

nis-seeds, Hysope, Liquorice, and Hore-hound, of each of them a like quantity, and a little English-Honey : boile all these together in faire running Water, and then straine it, and drinke it euery morning fasting, for the space of three or foure dayes together, and it will helpe you.

## CHAP. 329.

A very good Medicine for the Cough, and to breake the Flegme.

**T**Ake a pottle of pure Muscadine, and a quart of Hyso-water distilled, and five or six good Races of Case-Ginger, pare off the rinde from them very cleane, and then slice them : then take as much Liquorice as you haue Ginger, and pare it likewise : then take two good handfulls of Suger-candy, grossly bzuised, and mix all these together, and boile them, and put them into a Glasse, and shake it often, and stop it close ; and let it stand for the space of foure and twenty houres, and then let the Patient drinke thereof, as often as he shall thinke good, or as necessity of the cause shall require.

## CHAP. 330.

Another Medicine for the Cough, and to drie vp the Rhu me and Flegme.

**T**Ake two or three penny-worth of Cloues and Mace, a handfull of Bay-salt dried at the fire, a handfull of Cummin, and a handfull of Sage ; take all these and beat them well together, and then put them into a linnen bagge (made for the purpose, of the length and breadth of a mans hand, and let it be quilted ) and put it to the mould of the head of the Patient, and let him take it off euery morning and evening, and warme it well, and lay it to the same place againe, and he shall finde great ease thereby. Probatum est.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. 331.

A good powder to be vsed for the Cough, and wheezing of the Pipes and Nose.

**T**Ake an ounce of Case Ginger, beaten to fine powder, and an ounce of Elicampane roots dyed and beaten to powder, then take a pound of Suger-candy beaten somewhat fine, halfe a pound of Liquorice, and halfe a pound of Annis seeds, and Carraway-seeds halfe an ounce (and let them be both well searsed) and then mingle all the things before specified together, and then put the same powder into a box or bladder, and when you goe to bed, eate a spoonefull thereof, and as much in the morning fasting, and it will helpe you in short space.

## CHAP. 332.

An excellent good Medicine for the Cough, and for the stopping of the Brest: and also to open the Pipes, and to auoid corruption.

**T**Ake Rootes of Elicampane, and Hysop dyed, and shred them small, and of Peare-wardens twice as much as of both the others: then put them all together in an Earthen pot, and put as much clarified Hunny thereto as will make it ready to ouerflow the said ingredients, and then couer it hot, and stop it close that no breath may issue forth of it, and set it in an Ouen, and bake it with a batch of bread, and when occasion serueth, let the Patient take a spoonefull thereof euery Morning and euening first and last, and it will helpe him.

## CHAP. 333.

A perfect good Syrrup for a Cough.

**T**Ake halfe a pound of white Suger-candy, halfe a pinte of Rose-water, and a good quantity of Liquorice, cleane pared

red and brused, Annis-seeds and Liquorice of each an ounce: boile all these together, untill you see it come to a Syrup, then straine it thorow a fine linnen cloth, and put it into a glasse, and so vse it when you shall thinke convenient.



# COUGH OF THE LVNGS.

CHAP. 334.

A most soueraigne Medicine for the Cough  
of the Lungs.



**T**AKE a handfull of Reifins of the Sunne, and let them be very cleane washed, and the stones picked out, and a penny-worth of Maiden-haire, halfe a spoonesfull or more of Annis-seeds brused small, ten or twelue Figs, halfe a pound or somewhat more of Portugall Suger, and three pints of Rose-water: and boyle all these together untill the one halfe be consumed away: then straine it thorow a fine cloth, and every morning drinke two spoonesfulls thereof luke-warme, and you shall finde present remedie thereby. Probatum est per M. Baker.

CHAP.

## CHAP. 335.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake halfe a pound of the finest Suger that may be gotten, and a good quantity of Annis-seeds and Liquorice, and two handfulls of great Reifins, and let the stones be cleane picked out, two penny-worth of Mayden-haire, a gallon of faire running Water, and a pound of Figges : Boile all these together untill the one halfe be consumed, and then straine it into an earthen pot, and when you will vse it, take a little thereof at a time, and put it into a cup or cruise to warme, and so drinke it both morning and evening, or at any other time as you shall thinke good.



## C O L D.

## CHAP. 336.

A very good Medicine for the Cold.



**I**N a pottle of Ale, and scum it very cleane, and then take Hysope and Penny-royall, of each of them halfe a handfull, Annis-seeds and Liquorice, of each of them one ounce, three penny-worth of Case-Ginger, and six or seven Figs sliced, (if the Figs doe not make it sweet enough, then put in a little fine Suger, and the Liquorice and Ginger must be sliced, and the Annis-seeds bruised) and then boile it on the fire untill the one halfe

halfe be consumed ; then take it off, and straine it thow a fine linnen cloth, into some glasse or earthen pot, where it may be kept close: then let the Patient drinke thereof both morning and evening, for the space of five or six dayes together, and he shall finde great ease thereby. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 337.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Hyfop, Rosemary, and Colts-foot, of each of them a like quantity, and see the them in a pottle of White-wine, untill the one halfe be consumed ; then take it from the fire, and separate the herbs from the liquour, and then put the herbs into a mortar, and stampe them very well, and straine them, and then put the liquour into the pot againe, and put thereto a pint of English Honey, and boile it and scum it cleane ; then take a little May-butter, (if it may be gotten) and clarifie it, and put it into the liquour, and then let it see the a little space after, and straine it againe thow a fine linnen cloth,, and put the liquour into a glasse, or some other cleane vessell, and let the patient drinke this seven or eight spoonesfulls thereof at a time with stale Ale, both morning and evening, and let him vse it in this sort untill he be well. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 338.

A Medicine for the stopping of the Nose and head, which commeth by taking of cold, either in the feet, or otherwise.

**T**Ake a good quantity of the iuyce of Primrose, and blow it with a Quill into the Patients Nose, and let him keepe himselfe warme after it, and it will cleare both his head and Nose.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. 339.

A very good drinke for the cold, and to  
open the Pipes.

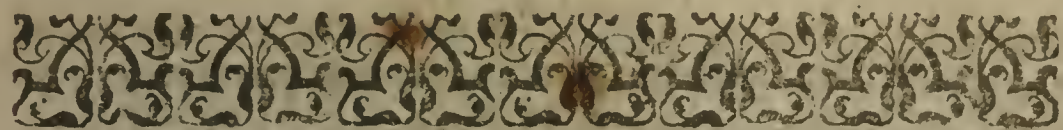
**T**ake Endiue, Succory, Parsly, Fennell, Burrage, Hysop, Time, Penny-royall, Germander and Neepe: of each of them a good quantity, and boile them all together in a pottle of faire running Water, and let it boile vntill the one halfe be consumed, and then straine it, and put into it two spoonefulls of good Wine-vineger, and three or foure ounces of fine Suger to sweeten it, and so let the Patient drinke euery morning and euening for the space of three dayes together, a good draught thereof, and it will helpe him. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 340.

An excellent good remedie for a Cold.

**T**ake halfe a pint of Hysope-water, a pint of stale Ale, two spoonefulls of Honey, and an ounce of Suger-candie, and then boile them all together vpon a soft fire, and be sure to scum the same very cleane: (that done) let it boile vntill the one halfe thereof be consumed: then take a sticke of Liquorice, and shauē off the vttermost rinde thereof, and bruse the one end of it, and dip it into the same liquoz often, and then let the patient sucke the stickes end often, and this will helpe him in a short space, be hee neuer so hoarse. Probatum est.

COL-



# CHOLLER

## CHAP. 341.

A good Medicine to cause one to vomit vp, and to auoyd Choller.

**T**Ake five or six Dock-roots, and wash them very cleane, and take forth the pith of them, then take a few tops of red Mints, and a little Worme-wood, and steepe them in a quart of Ale or white Wine, for the space of one night, and let the Patient drinke halfe a pint thereof at a draught, and let him vse this for the space of six or seven dayes together, and it will both cause him to vomit by Choller, and cleanse the body in all parts: but it must be taken betwixt the first day of March, and the last of Iune, and perhaps it will cause him to haue three or foure stoules. This hath beene truly proued.

## CHAP. 342.

A maruellous good Medicine to cause one to auoid abundance of Choller.

**T**Ake halfe an ounce of Cassia, which is newly drasone, and a dram of good Rubarbe, and let them be infused, for the space of a night, with the water of Endiue, and a little Spikenard, and an ounce of Sirrup of Violets; then take them and mingle them all together, with the quantitie of three or foure ounces of Whay, and let the Patient drinke it warme, and this will cause him to auoid much Choller. Probatum est.

CRAMPE.



# CRAMPE.

CHAP. 343.

A present remedie for the Crampe.

**T**Ake Oyle of Violets, Holi-hocke, and Swines-grease, of each of them a like quantity, and make an oyntment thereof, and let the partie grieved anoint the place very well therewith, where the grieve is, and doubtlesse this will in a short space helpe him. This hath beene oftentimes proued and found true.

Smell euery night, when you goe to bed, to the stinking sweat that is betweene your toes, being picked with your fingers, this helpeth the Crampe without faile, if you vse it.

CHAP. 344.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Pionie-roots, and beat them to powder, and then make a little bagge of Silke or linnen cloth, and put the powder therein, and hang it about the Patients necke, and let him vse to smell often thereto, and it will helpe him.

CHAP.

## CHAP. 345.

A very good Medicine for the Crampe, and for the  
founding and shaking of the Heart, which  
commeth thereby.

**T**Ake a quarter of a pint of White-wine-vineger, and a  
handfull of Bay-salt, (if it may be gotten) or else white  
Salt, and temper them well together; then take a peece of  
new wollen cloth, and steepe it therein, and lay it to the  
pulses of the Patient, and it will helpe him, or at leastwise  
he shall finde great ease thereby.

## CHAP. 346.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake the little bone that is in the knée-joynt of the hinder  
legge of an Hare, and touch the place griued therewith,  
and it will speedily helpe the Crampe.

## CHAP. 347.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Camphire and Rose-water, and a little Saffron, and  
mingle them all together, and let the party griued wash  
his hands and pulses often therewith, and so smell to them  
often, and this will doe him much good.

## CHAP. 348.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Nutmegs, Cloues, Sinnamon, and Saffron, of each  
of them halfe an ounce, and mingle them with a little  
Rose-vineger, and make a plaister thereof, and lay it to  
the pulses of the Patient, and it will helpe him. Proba-  
tum est.

CORNES.



# CORNES.

CHAP. 349.

An excellent good Medicine to take away Cornes  
on the feet or toes.

**T**Ake Oysters and open them, and cut out the white  
pith that groweth vnto the shells, and drie it, and  
make a powder thereof, and when you goe to bed,  
cut your Cozne with a sharpe knife, and picke out  
as much of the root as you can; then put some of the same  
powder into the hole (and if you will, you may vse a little  
sublimed Mercury, which is to be had at the Apothecaries)  
and then wrap a linnen cloth about your toe, and it will eat  
the Cozne cleane away. This hath beene proued.

CHAP. 350.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake blacke Sope, and Snayles, of each of them a like  
quantity, and stampe them together, and make a plai-  
ster therof, and spread it vpon a peece of white Leather,  
and lay it vpon the Cozne, and it will take it cleane away  
within seuen or eight dayes space.

Also lay a plaister of Galbanum to the Cornes, being  
nere pared or cut, this cureth them.

CHAP.

CHAP. 351.

Another for the same purpose.

**T**ake a knife and pare the Cozne as nere the quicke as it may be suffered, and then take the inner part of a Figge, and a prettie quantity of Verdigrease, and mix them both together, and lay the same to the Cozne, and binde it fast thereunto with a linnen cloth, and this will in a short space eat out the root of the Cozne. This hath beene proued by I. B.

CHAP. 352.

Another for the same.

**F**irst pare away the Cozne cleane, and then lay thereto the quantity of a Pease of Turpentine and red Wax, boyled together, and this will take away the Cozne.

CHAP. 353.

Another for the same.

**F**irst pare away the Cozne, and then take a black Snail and bruiſe it, and put a drop or two of the iuyce thereof into the place griued, and put thereto a little powder of Sandpheard, and it will take away the Cozne very speedily.

CHAP. 354.

Another for the same.

**T**ake vnſleckt Lime, (the Cozne being first pared cleane away, as aforesaid) and put the quantitie of a Pease thereof into the hole, and couer it with a plaister made of Wax and Rosin mixed together, and let it continue on the place for the space of foure and twenty houres, and it will presently helpe it.

K

DR

INKE



# DRINKE, AND DYET-DRINKE.

CHAP. 355.

An excellent good Dyet-drinke to be vsed for any manner of disease whatsoeuer.

**F**irst buy a Dyet-pot, and fill it full of faire running Water, ( but let it want the quantity of a quart of being full ) and put thereto a quart of White-wine, and then set the pot ouer a soft fire of coales, and put into the pot a pound of good Liquorice, cleane scraped, and cut into small peeces, and halfe a pound of Annis-seeds brused, halfe a pound of Lignum vitæ, (it is to be had at the Turners) and an ounce of the Barke of the same tree, which is to be had at the Turners also : then let all these boile together for the space of two houres, or vntill you see a good part of the liquour consumed, then straine it into some earthen vessell that is cleane, and keepe it close, and drinke a good draught thereof warme, both first and last.

CHAP.

CHAP. 356.

Another excellent good and precious Drinke, seruing  
for diuers and sundrie diseases, as appeareth  
in the end of this Chapter.

**T**Ake a good quantity of Rosemary (when it hath the  
full sap in it) and bzuise it in a Morter, and put it in  
an Ipocras bagge, or else into some linnen cloth, or in-  
to a boulder; then put it into some white Muske-wine, or  
else into some Rhenish-wine, and tye to the bagge of Rose-  
mary a stone, whereby it may sinke into the bottome of the  
vessell, and let it remaine there for the space of three or foure  
dayes, then take it forth, and put it into a Dyet-pot, with  
a gallon of the same White or Rhenish-wine, and set it vp  
on the fire to seethe, and then scum it very cleane, and when  
it is halfe consumed away with boyling, put it into an Ale-  
pot, or else into a glasse that is made for that purpose, with  
a hole in it, within an inch of the bottome, that you may  
put a quill or cocke therein to draw forth the Wine by from  
the Lees: then put this Wine into a cleane vessell againe,  
and stop it very close, but drinke none of it untill it be a  
moneth old, (then drinke it out of the quill or cocke) and  
take heed that you doe not stirre it for troubling of it, but  
that it may be cleare Wine when you will vse it; take a  
good glasse full euery morning fasting, and as much in the  
euening.

This before rehearsed is called *Vinum Rosemarium*, and  
it is good for all the defects of women, whereby concep-  
tion is hindred: also it cureth the trembling of the heart:  
it helpeth the Cough: it restoreth Appetite: it comforteth  
the Heart: it causeth easie fetching of breath: the face be-  
ing washed therewith, it maketh faire: it doth purifie the  
bloud: and it is also good to wash any wound or sore, be-  
sides many other vertues that it hath.

## CHAP. 357.

A most excellent good and wholesome Wine made of Sage, for to be drunke at all times, for diuers and sundrie causes; as shall appeare in the end of this Chapter here following: If you wash your mouth therewith, it will helpe the Tooth-ach, and paines of the Gummes: it is also good for the Palsie, it cureth the Crampe, it helpeth those that bee Lunaticke, it restoreth Sinewes that bee shrunke, it expelleth ill humours out of the bodie, and it is good against the Plague or Pestilence.

**T**Ake a good quantity of Sage, both white and red, and boyle it very well in Muscadine, and then straine it thorow a fine linnen cloth, and with a Funnell put it into a Glasse, and stop it very close, and when the Patient will vse it, let him drinke a good quantitie thereof both morning and euening for a certaine space, and according to the griefe wherewith hee is troubled, and this will perfectly and speedily heale all the diseases here-after: (Viz.) If you will wash your mouth often therewith, it will cure the Tooth-ach and paines of the Gummes: It is also good against the Palsie, it cureth the Crampe, it much helpeth those that are Lunaticke, it restoreth Sinewes, which through many casualties happen to be shrunke: It expelleth all euill humours out of most parts of the bodie; and it is marvellous good against the Plague or Pestilence. This hath beene truly proued.

## CHAP. 358.

A manuellous good drinke to be drunke for the Dropſie, and to heale all manner of Swellings, Leproſie, and ſpots, and it will alſo increaſe great ſtore of Milke in womens breſts.

**T**Ake of white Muſke wine, what quantity you ſhall thinke good your ſelfe, and put therein a good quantitie of Fennell, with ſome of the Seed there, and ſome of the Roots cleane picked and waſhed, and the pith of them cleane taken forth: ſeethe all theſe together in the afozeſaid Wine, untill the one halfe of it be conſumed away, then ſtraine it thoroꝝ a Filter, otherwiſe called an Ipocras bag, into a glaſſe, and then ſtop it cloſe, and let the Patient uſe to drinke a good draught thereof euery morning faſting.

## CHAP. 359.

An excellent good remedie for the Dropſie.

**T**Ake Elder-roots, and ſeethe them, and then ſtraine forth the iuyce thereof, and let the partie grieued drinke a good draught thereof at a time, for the ſpace of thirtie dayes together, and let it be taken thre times euery day: (Viz.) in the morning, at noone, and at night, and it will cure the Dropſie forthwith.

---

K<sub>3</sub> DROP-

---



# DROPSIE.

CHAP. 360.

A maruellous good drinke to be vsed for one that is infected with the Dropsie.



**T**AKE two pound of red Sage, and wash it very cleane, and put in a peece of white Dough, and make it so close that no breath may issue forth of the Dough, and put it into an Ouen and bake it; then take out the Sage and beat it into powder with the same Dough, and then put to it the weight of a pound and halfe of Lead, and hang it in a gallon pot, and fill the pot either with good White-wine, or else with strong Ale, that the cloth and the herbs may be couered; and then stop it very close, and let it stand so for the space of foure and twentie houres, (and so as occasion serueth, you may vse it) and let the Patient drinke but only this, untill hee haue recovered his health againe; and when this drinke is gone, let him haue moze new made, as afoze-said, and this will doe him exceeding much good.

This drinke is also good for those that are troubled with the Palsie.

CHAP.

## CHAP. 361.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a good quantitie of Bryonie, and sethe it in faire Water, and let the Patient vse to drinke the same oftentimes, and it will cure him immediately. This hath beene truly proued.

## CHAP. 362.

A diet drinke for the dropfie, to vse all the time of the sicknesse, or for any other windie or moist disease.

**T**Ake the shauings of sweet Iuniper two drams, Iuniper berries bruised, Ashen-barke bruised, the roots and barke of the Saxafrage-tree, of either one dram, of Liquorice bruised and mundified one ounce, of Walwort roots, Caper roots, Cammocke roots thinne sliced one dram, of Marsh-Mallows roots in great peeces one dramme, Parsly roots, Fennell roots, Eringus roots two ounces thinne sliced, Parsly-seed and Fennell-seed bruised two ounces; put all these in a large Pipkin close couered, put on them as much faire scalding water as will but couer them in the Pipkin; then cut oz paste the couer close to the Pipkin, that no ayre goe out; so let it stand in hot imbers, but not to boile foure and twentie houres; when it is cold, put all these simples and liquour in ten gallons of new Ale, let them worke together till the Ale be stale and readie to drinke: let the Patient vse no other drinke during his sicknesse but this, neither at meales nor otherwise.

## CHAP. 363.

An excellent Medicine of the Dropfie.

**T**Ake the roots of Kneeholme, (it is of the same that the Butchers make their brushhes or broome of) Parsly-roots and Fennell-roots, of each of them (finely scrapt and sliced) a good handfull, of Iuniper berries halfe a handfull, of Annis-seed

seed and Elisander-seed, of each of them a spoonfull : seethe all these together in three pints of clære Posset-Ale, and let it boile untill it come to a quart, then take a handfull of dead Bees, and stampe them in a wooden dish, and straine them into this Posset-Ale, and so let the Patient drinke euery five houres a good draught thereof, and this will helpe him in a short space. Probatum est. I. G. Gent.

## CHAP. 364.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Roots of Wormewood, Petty-morrell, and Fetherfew, of euery of them halfe a pound, of Fennell, Parsly, Sage, Hyfop, Smallage, Auens, Mints, Water-cressets, Hore-hound, Endiue, Liuerwort, and the middlemost Barke of an Elder-tree, of euery of them a quarter of a pound: then take all the Herbs and Roots, and stampe them all together in a stone Morter, and then put them into a new earthen pot which was neuer vsed before, and put vnto them two gallons of White-wine, or else two gallons of good Wort, and let them boile in the pot untill the one halfe of the liquor be consumed away, then straine it, and put it into the pot againe, (that being made cleane) and let it be couered very close, and let the Patient drinke the quantity of halfe a pint thereof at a time, and let him vse to take it first and last; but note this, that which is taken in the morning must be cold, and that which is taken in the euening must be hot, and let his meat, as Mutton or Chickins be drie roasted, during the time of his Diet-drinke: let him eat no Broth nor moist meats.

DEAFE-



# DEAFENESSE AND HEARING.

CHAP. 365.

An excellent good Medicine for Deafenesse  
in the Head.

**T**Ake a quart of Malmesie, and a quarter of a pint of  
clere running Water, a peny-worth of Cummin,  
and eight or nine leaues of Betony, and boile them  
all together untill halfe the liquor be consumed,  
then take the pot wherein the Medicine is boiled, and co-  
uer it close with a Tunnell, and bind it about the verges  
or brimme, whereby the heat may not issue forth, then  
put a quill into the other end of the Tunnell, and let the  
Patient hold his eare close, that the heat may ascend  
vp into his head; and when hee is wearie of holding the  
one eare, let him turne the other to the same place, and  
whilest that the heat is ascending vp into one of his eares,  
let the other be well stopped with blacke Wooll, and let  
him also apply hot clothes to keepe in the heat on the other  
side of his head whilest the Medicine worketh, and let  
both sides be vsed alike, and let the Patient vse this thre  
times a day, (Viz.) in the morning, noone, and night, and  
so continue it for the space of eight or nine dayes together,  
and

## 138 Deafenesse and Hearing.

and during all that space, he must abstaine from any open aire, and doubtlesse this will helpe him: for by experience I know, that it hath cured both men and women that were aboue fiftie yeres of age.

### CHAP. 366.

Another for the same.

**T**ake Earth-wormes and fry them with Goose-grease, and drop a little thereof warme into the deafe or pained eares, and this will helpe the same, but it must be vsed nine or ten times, at the least. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 367.

An excellent good Medicine for the paine in the Eares, which hindreth the hearing.

**T**ake two handfulls of Sage, two handfulls of Hysope, and halfe a pound of the youngest Rosemary that groweth vpon the great branches, and put them into a little bagge or pillow made for that purpose, and let it be boiled in Rose-vineger, Aqua vitæ, and Rose-water, and let the Patient vse this to his eare as hot as he is able to abide it, and apply this: in twice or thrice doing, it will helpe him. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 368.

An excellent good Medicine for one that is Deafe and cannot heare.

**T**ake Bay-berries, Bay-leaues, Betony, and Sticadoes, of each of them a handfull, seethe them in White-wine, vntill it be consumed to the halfe; but if it be for an old man, it must be in Malmesie, then put it into a vessell with a narrow mouth, and hold your eare ouer it, the vessell being vntopped (neither too hot, nor too cold) as hot as you may suffer it, then take Oyle of bitter Almonds, and let two or three

## Deafenesse and Hearing. 139

three drops thereof fall into your Eares, and be sure to haue alwayes a Locke of wooll that groweth betwixt the sheepes legges; and then stop your eares close therewith, and if you put a little Huske in the wooll, it will be better. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 369.

An excellent good Medicine for one that is Deafe, and that his hearing is almost cleane gone.

**T**Ake Sallet-oyle that is pure and sweet, and put thereto Annis-seed, Perriwinkles, Sorrell and Wormewood, of each of them an ounce, and drie them and beat them to powder: then take powder of old Roses, and an ounce of Colloquintida, and boile them in the Oyle aforesaid, a good while: then straine it throzow a fine cloth, into a Saluer, or Poynter, and with a feather drop three or foure drops into the Patients eare warme, and so let him vse this euery day, both morning and euening for a certaine space, and it will helpe him. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 370.

A maruellous good Water to be vsed for the Hearing.

**T**Ake a good quantitie of Betony, and an Onion that is round and white, and a prettie quantity of Rosemary, halfe a pound of bitter Almonds, and a good bigge Eele that is both fat and white: cut and shread these very small together, and distill them in a Limbecke, and then take the water that commeth from them and put it into a glasse, and when you will vse it, drop three or foure drops of it into your eares, and it will restore you to your hearing againe. This hath beene sufficiently proued.

### CHAP.

## CHAP. 371.

An excellent good Medicine for the Hearing.

**T**ake a good quantity of womans Milke, and warme it in a Sawcer on the fire; then dip a linnen cloth therein, and bathe the Eare well therewith that is most deafe: then take a pint of pure Malmesie, and put a few Cloues into it, and heat it in a pot on the fire boiling hot: then take a little Tunnell and put into the mouth of the pot, and let the fume passe thorow it into your eare: then take a little Oyle of bitter Almonds, and warme it in the Sawcer, as you did the Milke aforesaid, and bathe your eare againe well therewith; then take a little black Wooll and dip it in the same Oile, and then stop your eare very close and keep it warme: vse all these things afoze rehearsed, in such sort as they are here expessed, as hot as any of them may be suffered, and in so doing, for the space of nine or ten dayes together both morning and evening, and it will cure this infirmity.

## CHAP. 372.

A present remedie for one that cannot heare.

**T**ake an Hedge-hog, and slay him and roste him, and let the Patient put some of the Grease or Fat that commeth from him, into his eare, with a little liquid Storax mingled therewith, and he shall recover his hearing in a short space: This hath holpen some that could not heare almost any thing at all, and hath bene troubled with this impediment for the space of twentie yeares, and yet were holpen with this Medicine.

## CHAP. 373.

Another for the same.

**T**ake an Oxe-gall, and the Pisse of a male Goat, and mingle them together, and put some of the same into the Patients deafe eare, and incontinently he shall be holpen. Probatum est.

CHAP.

## CHAP. 374. Another for the same.

**T**Ake two spoonfulls of the iuyce of Rue, and as much womans Milke, that giueth sucke to a maiden childe, and boile them together either in a Pomegranet shel, or else in a Porrenger untill it be curdled, then straine it and take blacke Wooll and dip it in the same iuyce, and drop two drops thereof into your eare, and so vse it both morning and euening, for the space of nine or ten dayes together, and keep it very warme, and this will helpe you. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 375. A foueraine Medicine for the paine and buzzing in the Head, which hindreth the Hearing.

**T**Ake a clove of Garlicke, and pill it cleane, and then make three or foure holes in the middelt of it, and dip it in a little English Honey, and put it into your eare, and put a little blacke Wooll in after it, and for that night, let the Patient lye vpon the contrary side, and let the eare that is stopt be vpright, and the next night following let him vse the other eare in like sort, and lye on the other side as before, and so let him alter his course euery other night, and vse it for the space of eight or nine dayes together, and this will expulse all ill humours out at his Nose, ease the paine, and restore the hearing. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 376. Another experienced Medicine for one that is deafe, and that his hearing is almost cleane gone.

**T**Ake a red Onyon and picke out the Coze cleane that is in the middelt thereof, and put into the same place some Oyle of roasted Almonds, (but let the Onyon be somewhat warme before you put the Oyle therein) and so let it stand for the space of a night, and then bruise it, and straine it into a Porrenger or other cleane dish, and let the Patient haue

## 142 Deafenesse and Hearing.

haue three drops thereof at a time put into the eare both morning and euening, and let his eare be close stopped with a little blacke Wooll which groweth vnder the eare of the blacke sheepe, and when he is in bed, let him lye on the same side: thus vsing first the one eare, and after the other in like manner as before, and by Gods helpe it will cure him.

CHAP. 377.

Another approued Medicine for one that cannot  
scarfe heare.

**T**ake a good siluer Eele, (if possibly she may be gotten) or else some other bright Eele, and roste her vpon a spit, and let the dripping of her be kept very cleane in some earthen vessell, and when you doe goe to bed, put the quantitie of a quarter of a spoonefull thereof at a time into your eare, and then stop it close with a little of the Wooll that groweth betwixt the two eares of a blacke sheepe, and the next night following vse the contrary eare, as afoze is said, and so continue this for the space of nine or ten dayes, and it will helpe you. Probatum est.



## EYES, AND EYE-SIGHT.

CHAP. 378.

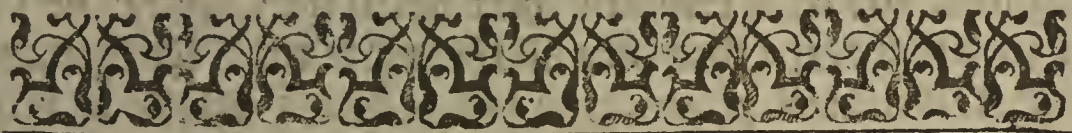
**F**IRST it is to be considered what things are good for the Eyes, and what are not: for the Eyes are the most necessary members of all other appertaining to Mans body, and without the sight of them, we can  
of

of our owne selues doe nothing: therfore these small members are chiefly to be regarded, and according to my simple skill and knowledge, I haue here set downe diuers and sundrie Medicines for the Eyes, who are the only windowes of the minde, both for ioy and dread, and the most of our affections are openly knowne and seene through them, and they are ordained and made of purpose to lighten all the body: where Nature hath giuen both Browes and Eye-lids for to defend and keepe them in safetie, and the better to resist all such things as in any wise are preiudicial and hurtfull vnto them, as appeareth here in the next Chapter.

CHAP. 379.

*Things very hurtfull for the Sight.*

**T**o eat Garlicke, Onyons and Leekes: to eat ouer many Lettice: to trauell or to goe too sudden after Heat: hot Wines, cold ayre: Drunkennesse, Gluttony, Milke, Cheefe: ouer-much beholding of White and colours: much sleepe after meat: too often vse in letting of bloud: Coleworts, Dust, Fire, much weeping, and ouer-much watching.



CHAP. 380.

*Things good for the Sight.*

**M** easurable Sleepe, red Roses, Vervaine-roots, Fennell, Selandine, Pimpernell, Oculus Christi, Vervaine, Rue, Betony: to wash your eyes often with faire running-water: to looke vpon any Greene or pleasant colours: to looke often in a faire pleasant and perfect Glasse, and to wash your hands and feet very often.

WATERS.



# WATERS

## FOR THE EYES.

CHAP. 381.

An excellent good Water to preserve the  
Eye-sight.

**T**ake a new laid Egge, and roste it hard; then cut the shell in the middest, and take forth the Yolke cleane, and then take a peece of Coporas and put it into the same place where the Yolke lay, and then binde the Egge together againe, and set it to lye in the fire againe, and let it remaine there untill the Coporas be dissolved to water: then take all the white out of the shell, and cut it into small peeces, and put it into a Glasse of faire running Water, and so let it stand a little while; and then straine it thozow a fine linnen cloth, and keepe it in a Viall or Glasse close stopped, and every morning and evening let the Patient wash his eyes therewith, and it will doe him exceeding much good. This hath beene often proued.

CHAP. 382.

Another good and comfortable Water for the Eyes.

**T**ake Sage, Fennell, Veruaine, Betony, Euphrasia, or Eye-bright, Pimpernell, Sinkefoile, and Herbe-grace, powder  
of

of white Ginger, and white Salt as much as will lye on a six-penny peece, and lay them all to steape in White-wine, for the space of one night, and distill them in a Stillitoy of Glasse or Pewter; and when you will vse it, take a fine linnen cloth and dippe in the same Water, and so vse to wash your eyes often therewith, and you shall perceiue your sight to grow very cleare and bright in a short space. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 383.

Another for the same.

**T**AKE of iuyce of Euphrasia, or else the Water that is made of it, insomuch that it is the best Herbe that possibly may be had for the eyes, what way soeuer you will take it or vse it.

## CHAP. 384.

Another for the same.

**T**AKE a good quantity of red Fennell, and of Veruaine, Rose-leaues, Rue, and Selandine, of each of them a like quantitie, and distill them all together, and you shall haue a perfect, pure, and comfortable Water thereof for the eyes.

## CHAP. 385.

Another experienced good Water for the eyes.

**T**AKE Selandine, Fennell, Sage, Rosemary, Veruaine, and Rue, of each of them a good handfull, and wash them cleane, and then drie them againe with a linnen cloth: then put them into a Limbeck, and distill them, and let the Patient drop some of this Water into his eyes often-times, and this will recouer his sight againe, although it be supposed to be almost past all hope of recovery. For it hath beene truly proued.

## CHAP. 386.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake the iuyce of all these herbs following, (Viz.) Fennell, Selandine, Rue and Eye-bright, of each of them two ounces, of English Honey one ounce and a halfe, of Aloes, Tuttie, and Sarcocoll, of each of them halfe an ounce, of the Gall of a Cocke, Capon, or Chicken, two or three drams : of Nutmegs, Cloues and Saffron, of each of them a dram, and six drams of Suger-candy : take all these and put them into a Limbecke of Glasse, and distill them, and let the Patient put some of this Water into his eyes, once or twice a day, and this will doe him very much good. Also, if that the Liuer of a Male Goat may be gotten, and mixed with these things afoze rehearsed in the distillation, then will the same water be of much greater force, and almost without any comparison at all, to be made of such Water for the benefit of the eyes.

## CHAP. 387.

Another speciall Water to cleare eyes that are bloud-shot.

**T**Ake a good quantity of Daylies, both Roots and Leaues, and wash them very cleane, and then stamp and straine them, and with the iuyce which commeth forth of them, let the Patient wash his eyes often, and this will helpe him. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 388.

A maruellous good Water to recouer the Eye-fight, the same being hindred by any cause whatsoever.

**T**Ake three drams of Tuttia, made into small powder, and a like quantity of Aloes Epaticum, and three drams of fine Suger, six ounces of Rose-water, and as much White-wine : mingle all these together, and put them into a glasse, and

and stop it close, and set it to stand in the Sunne for the space of a moneth (stirring it together once euery day) then take the same and distill it, and when you will vse it, take the quantitie of six drops at a time of the same Water, and drop it into your eyes both morning and euening, and so continue it for a short space, and it will cause your sight to come againe, and be as cleare and as perfect as euer it was before. This hath bene proued by one that recouered his sight againe, having lost it a moneth before. It was ministred vnto himselfe.

## CHAP. 389.

Another good Medicine for clearing of the Eyes.

**T**Ake a good quantity of Daylie Roots, and wash them cleane, and stampe them in a mortar, and straine the iuyce forth thereof, and then put into the same iuyce the white of a new laid Egge, and then put it into a Sawcer, and with a feather scumme the froth off cleane, and then let the Patient dip a feather into the same, and drop it into his eyes, and it will doe him exceeding much good.

## CHAP. 390.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake white Roch Allom that is kindly, a small quantity of Rose-water, and the iuyce of red Fennell, and the white of an Egge well beaten, and the scum cleane taken off, then mix the white of the Egge, and the other things together, and then straine them thorow a fine linnen cloth, and put the water into a Tiall, and when you will vse it, take a feather, or else with your fingers end put a drop thereof at a time into your eyes, and it helpeth.

## CHAP. 391.

Another good Medicine to cleare the Eye-sight.

**M**Ake a powder of Fennell, Annis, and Elicompane, and temper them with Aqua-vitæ, and then drie them  
L 2 againe,

## 148 Eyes and Eye-sight.

again, then let the Patient every Morning and Evening eat a pretty quantity thereof, and it will not onely cleare the sight of the eyes, but it will also purge the winde, and make one that is old seeme young a long time after. This hath been truely proued.

### CHAP. 392.

Another for the same.

**T**ake pure new white Wine and infuse therein the herbe that is called Eyebright and Wood-Betony, of each a small handfull, and so let it remaine for the space of three dayes together: then see the it with a little Rosemarie in it, and let the Patient grieued drink a good draught thereof both Morning and Evening, and it wil helpe him and cause him to haue his sight both perfect and good: Let him also vse to eat every Morning a new layd Egge reare roasted, and put therein some powder of Eyebright, and that will likewise doe him much good. This hath bene proued and found true by some that haue wanted their perfect sight and did vse Spectacles, and yet thereby they haue recovered their perfect sight againe.

### CHAP. 393.

An excellent good Medicine for sore eyes.

**T**ake Tuttle of Alexandria, Rue, Selandine, and red Fennell, and beat it into fine powder and temper it wel with a quart of white Wine, and put thereto an ounce of Red Rose-leaues, and boyle them all together ouer a soft fire vntill the one halfe be consumed: then straine it thorow a fine cloth, and put it into a glasse, and when you wil vse it, either with a Feather or with the top of your finger, drop three or foure drops thereof at a time into your eyes both Morning and Evening, and this will helpe you. Prob. est.

### CHAP.

CHAP. 394.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake rotten Apples and distill them, and with the Water thereof wash your eyes often, and it will both cleanse and cleare your sight. Probatum est.

CHAP. 395.

A very good Medicine to kill the Pin and the Web in the Eye.

**T**Ake red Sage, red Fennell, three-leaved Grasse, Selandine, and Daylies, of each of them a like quantity: then take the White of a new laid Egge, and beat it till all the froth may easily be taken away, and then put thereto halfe a spoonefull of Honey: then stampe the herbs small together, and straine them, and put the iuyce thereof to the white of the Egge and the Honey, and let them be well tempered together; and let the Patient drop a little of this into his eyes, where the paine is, and then take a plaister of Flaxen Tow, and dip it in the same iuyce, and lay it vpon the Patients eye, and binde it fast, and let it continue there for the space of two houres after euery time that it is dressed, and it will cure it in a short space. Probatum est.

CHAP. 396.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Leaues of Selandine, and stampe them well and straine them, and with a feather put one drop of the iuyce thereof into the eye of the Patient, and it will presently helpe him. Probatum est.

CHAP. 397.

A very good Medicine to kill a Pearle or Web in the Eye.

**T**Ake a good quantity of three-leaved Grasse, that beareth the Honey-suckle, and Eyebright, and bruisse them well

in a mortar, or else in a wooden dish; and then straine it, and let the partie griened put some of the same iuyce into his eye, and by vsing this twice or thrice a day for the space of six or seuen dayes together it will helpe him. Prob. est.

## CHAP. 398.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake thre leaues of Daylies, and a good quantity of Burfa pastoris, (otherwise called in English, Shepherds-purse or Ponch-woort, and Chestlops (otherwise called Woodlice) stampe and straine them into a little strong Ale, and drinke a good draught thereof at a time thre severall mornings together; (two houres before you rise) and you shall finde great ease thereby, notwithstanding your eyes will be sore: then wash them in faire running Water, and then take some of the drinke aforesaid, two or thre mornings againe, and by Gods helpe you shall finde great ease in them for a long time after.

## CHAP. 399.

Another soueraigne Medicine for a Web in the eye.

**T**Ake a good quantity of Snailles, with their Shells vpon them, and wash them very well, and then distill them in a common Stillatozy, then take of the Galls of Hares, red Currall, and Suger-candy, and mingle them well together, with the said Water, and distill them againe; then take the same Water and put it into a Glasse or Viall, and when you will vse it, take a drop thereof, and put it into your eyes, both morning and evening, and it will helpe you.

## CHAP. 400.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake the whites of Egges that are hard sodden, white Rose-water, Suger-candy, and a little white Coporas, and mingle them well together, and then straine them very hard thozow a fine cloth, and put it into an earthen vessell,

or else into a Glasse, and so wash your eyes with the same three times a day, (Viz.) in the morning, at noone, and at night, and this helpeth.

## CHAP. 401.

Another soueraigne Medicine for the Web in the Eye,  
if it be old, and hath continued long.

**T**Ake red Pimpernell, Selandine and Euphrasia, and stampe them very well in a mortar, and then fry them with Capons-grease, in a cleane Pan, and when it is fried, wring it thorow a linnen cloth into a brazen vessell, and let it stand there three dayes after, befoze you take it forth: then put it into a box of Hozne or Tin, and take but a little thereof at a time, and put it into the Web of the eye, and it will cure it in a short space.

## CHAP. 402.

A good Medicine for bleared eyes, or for sore eyes  
that doe smart and itch.

**T**Ake a Stone that is called Lapis Caluminaris, which is to be had at the Apothecaries, and make it hot in the fire, then quench it in a pint of White-wine three or foure times, and then beat it to fine powder, and put it into a spoonefull or two of White-Rose-water, and one spoonefull of faire running Water, and temper them well together: then take a feather, and euery morning and euening let a drop or two fall from the feather into your eye, vse this often, and it will doe you exceeding much good.

## CHAP. 403.

A good Medicine for eyes that are bloud-shot,  
and hot, and red.

**T**Ake Housleeke and stampe it well, then take a new laid Egge and make a hole in the one end of it, and draw out all the meat of it, and put the iuyce of Housleeke into it, and set it in the embers, and so distill it, and

and scum it cleane with a feather, and at night when you goe to bed, let a drop thereof fall into your eye with the feather, (lying vpon your backe) and this will presently helpe you. Probatum est per G. L.

## CHAP. 404.

Another for the same.

**T**ake the bloud of a Stock-doue, or else the bloud of another Doue or Pigeon, and drop a little thereof into the eyes of the Patient when he goeth to bed: Also take a fine linnen cloth and wet it in the same bloud, and lay it vpon the eyes immediatly, after the dropping in of the first, and this will helpe him howsoever it doe come, either by stroke or otherwise. This hath beene truly proued.

Also if the paine doe come, (as oftentimes it doth) of Choller, and that the Patient feeleth great heat, sharpe pricking, and much paine, and that commonly there appeareth no gum in the eyes: and if it doe so, then a purgation of necessity must be giuen him to purge Choller.

## CHAP. 405.

Excellent good Pilles for the Eye-sight.

**T**he Pilles Sine quibus, asswageth with Trosciskes of Agaricke, and Pullule lucis, are excellent good for to purge the braine and comfort the Eye-sight.

## CHAP. 406.

An excellent good medicine for the swelling of the Eyes.

**T**ake a Quince and seethe it in water vntill it be soft, then pare it and bruse it well, and mix it with the yolke of an Egge, and with the crums of white or wheaten Bread, well steeped in the said Water, and put thereto a little wo-  
mans

mans Milke, and two pennyweight of Saffron, bray them all together, and then lay it ouer the forehead and eyes, and it helpeth.

## CHAP. 407.

A Medicine to take all the gummie matter or filth out of the eyes.

**T**ake Housleeke, (otherwise called Senigreen) and stampe it very well, and straine it thozow a fine linnen cloth, and with the iuce thereof wash your eyes often, and it will both cleare your sight, and purge the eyes from all manner of filth and matter. This hath beene sufficiently proued.

## CHAP. 408.

A maruellous good drinke to be taken for the Eye-sight.

**T**ake a good quantity of Iuie that groweth vpon an Ash-tree, and a good quantity of Roots and Leaues of Day-sies which doe grow in the fields, and a like quantity of three-leau'd Grasse, and of Eyc-bright, and a good quantity of red Fennell: wash all these very cleane, and stampe them and straine them with a pint of stale Ale, and let the Patient drinke a good draught thereof at a time, both in the morning and euening, and at midnight, and let him vse this as long as he shall thinke conuenient, and this will preserue his sight exceeding well. This hath beene sufficiently proued.

## CHAP. 409.

A Medicine for burning or running eyes.

**T**ake a rotten Apple which is somewhat thicke pared, and apply the same to the burning Eyes when you goe to bed, and it will heale them. Probatum est per D. B.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. 410.

A most singular good Medicine to keepe the Eyes cleare, coole, and from rednesse, and to kill the itching of them.

**T**ake a good handfull of Housleeke, and two handfulls of Plantane, and stampe them well together and straine them, then let the iuyce stand and settle for a little space, and when it is well settled, poyze out the clearest of it from the residue, and put thereto halfe as much White-rose water, as there is of the iuyce, and halfe a quarter of white Sugar-candy beaten to fine powder; and then take a peece as big as halfe a Walnut, or somewhat more, of Lapis Caluminaris, and let it be flaked ten or twelue times in the same Water, being made red-hot in the fire, and let the Stone lye still in the Water, after it hath bene nine times quenched therein; and then let the Patient take foure or five drops (as he lieth vpright in his bed) thereof, and put it into his eyes, and it will helpe him. This hath bene truly proued.

## CHAP. 411.

An excellent good medicine for Eyes that doe either smart or itch.

**T**ake Lapis Caluminaris, and make it hot in the fire, and quench it in a pint of White-wine foure or five times, then take the Stone and stampe it to fine powder, and straine the Wine and the powder together, and put it into a Glasse, and when you will vse it, shake the Glasse untill it be thicke, and with a feather drop three or foure drops into your eyes, lying vpon your backe, and this will helpe you. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 412.

A good Water for the Eyes.

**T**ake a new laid Egge, and roste it hard, and then cut the shell in the middell, and take forth the Yolke of it, and put

put a little peece of white Coporas where the Polke lay, and then binde the Egge together againe, and so let it lye untill it begin to be water, then take the white forth from both sides of the Egge, and put the same into a glasse of faire running Water, and so let it stand a while, and then straine it thorow a faire linnen cloth, and so keepe it close stopp'd in a Glasse, untill occasion serueth for vse thereof; and then wash your eyes therewith, both morning and euening, and it will doe you much good.



# F A C E.

## CHAP. 423.

A very good Medicine to take the Pimples out of ones Face.

**T**Ake White-wine Vineger, Brimstone finely powdered, and Honey, of each of them as reasonable a quantity as to your owne iudgement shall bee thought meet, and temper them very well with Wheaten Flower, which is pure and cleane without any Rie, Beanes, Pease, Tares, or other Pulse, and when you goe to bed, lay some of this vpon your Face, and in foure or five times vsing it, it will take the Pimples cleane away, and cleare thy Face againe. Probatum est.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. 414.

Another for the same.

**T**ake a pretty quantity of Virgins Wax, and melt it, and mingle it with three spoonefulls of Oyle of Roses, a spoonefull of White-wine Vineger, the White of a new laid Egge, and a good quantity of Plantane-water, and temper them all well together, , untill you perceiue that they are come into an Oyle, and then let the Patients face be anointed therewith euery night when he goeth to bed, and it will helpe him in a short space.

## CHAP. 415.

Another for the same.

**T**ake iuyce of Lilly-roots, and Wine Vineger, of each of them a like quantity, and Sheepes Suet, boile them together, and anoint the place well therewith where the Pimples are, and in ten or twelue dayes space by vsing of it (by Gods helpe) he shall be cured.

## CHAP. 416.

A good Medicine to take away the Pimples and high colour out of ones Face, be it neuer so farre spent and gone.

**T**ake white Coporas, calciued in the fire a pretty while, and powdred fine, and put them in a Sawcer of faire running Water, and set it to warme on the coales, and (as hot as euer possibly you can suffer it) anoint the Pimples that are in your Face therewith, or any other place of your Face which is high coloured or red, and in vsing of this often it will helpe you.

## CHAP. 417.

Another good Medicine for a red, or high coloured Face.

**T**ake Vine-leaues, and Strawberry-leaues, of each of them equall portions, and as much Creame as you shall thinke  
con.

conuenient for the things aforesaid : then put therein two penny worth of Camphire, and put all your things together into a Stillitorie and distill them, and then take some of this water and wash your face therewith euery morning and euening for the space of one or two dayes, and this will take the high colour cleane away. This was much practised by M. Cox. who did helpe many of this infirmities.

## CHAP. 418.

A present remedie for the taking away any manner of spots or Pimples in the Face.

**T**AKE a good quantity of Nigella and bray it, and mixe it with Hunny and wheaten Flower, and make an Oyntment thereof, and let the Patient anoint the spots and pimples therewith, at his going to bed, and in the morning following when he riseth, let him wash them with Parsly-water, and this will take away the spots & pimples cleane.

## CHAP. 419.

Another present remedie for any Heat or Pimples in the Face.

**T**AKE a pound of good Almonds and stampe them, and put them into a pinte of faire Running Water warme: then straine them, and put thereto halfe an ounce of white Camphire, and a pinte of White Wine, and then temper and beat them very well together, and then straine it with a pinte of Margerum water, and put it into a glasse, and let the Patient vse to wash his face therewith often, and it will helpe him.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. 420.

Another good Medicine for an extreme heat  
in the Face.

**T**Ake a good handfull of Deeres-suet, and as much Brimstone as an Egge-shell will hold, and bzuise it very fine; then take halfe a pint of White-wine Vineger, and seethe them all together untill they be almost drie: then take it and make it into a ball, and when the Patient will vse it, let him take a little thereof and put it into a Sawcer, and melt it with a few coales, and when it is melted, let him take a fine linnen cloth and dip it therein, and rub the place softly where any corruption is, untill that be cleane taken away, and this will speedily helpe him.

If this happen not to helpe him within the space of a moneth, then let him drinke euery morning fasting a cup of Beere or Ale, with a little English Madder therein, and let it be finely picked, bzuised and searsed, and so let him drinke it, and this will doe him exceeding much good.

## CHAP. 421.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake the iuyce of Housleeke, and the iuyce of wilde Tanse, and boyle them in a pint of White-wine, and let it boile untill the one halfe be consumed, and when it is cold, let the Patient dippe a fine linnen cloth therein, and when he goeth to bed, let his face be bathed therewith very well, and let the wet cloth lye all the night long vpon his face, and when it is drie, wet it againe, and so let him vse it as long as he shall thinke conuenient. This hath holpen those whose faces were growne like vnto a scurse.

## CHAP. 222.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake foure penniworth of Capons-grease, and melt it, and straine it thozow a fine linnen cloth, and let it stand to coole a quarter of an houre: then put into it a penniworth of Brimstone finely bzailed, and a penniworth of Ginger beaten to powder, and mingle them with the Capons-grease, and make an Oyntment thereof, and with the same let the Patient ansint his face. When he goeth to bed, or in the same place where the Pimples or rednesse are, and in the morning let him wash his face with Rose-water and Plantane-water, of either a like luke-warme: but in any wise let him take heed that he picke not his Nose with his fingers, for if he doe, it will greatly hurt him. Prob. est.

## CHAP. 423.

A very good Medicine for a leaalous Face.

**T**Ake a good quantity of Strawberries, and put them in to a Glasse, and so let them putrifie in Horse-dung, with halfe a dram of Mercury sublimat; and then distill a Water from them, with the which let the Patient wash his Face often, and it will speedily helpe him. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 424.

An excellent good remedie for an high-coloured hot burning Face.

**T**Ake Cowcumbers and pare them very cleane, and cut them in slices, and distill them with a little Rose-water, and with the same Water that commeth from them, wash your face euery day foure or five seuerall times: but if you can haue none of the same Water, then take the Cowcumber it selfe, and rub your Face therewith, but first pare off the Rinde (as aforesaid) and by often vsing of it, you shall assuredly finde both helpe and ease. Probatum est.

CHAP.

## CHAP. 425.

A very good Medicine to destroy any heat in the Face or any other place, although it be Saint Anthonies fire.

**T**Ake a pottle of Smiths-water, a handfull of Sage, two handfulls of Elder-leaues, or else of the greene Barke thereof, and two pennitworth of Allom: take all these and seethe them together from a pottle to a pint: then take it and put it into an earthen pot or Gallipot, and let the Patient anoint his face therewith when he goeth to bed, and by the next morning he shall finde great ease thereby: but let him vse it for the space of five or six dayes, and this will helpe him by Gods grace.

## CHAP. 426.

A very good Medicine to take away the extreme heat in a chilles face.

**T**Ake a pint of White-wine, and the quantity of halfe an ounce of Cloues beaten to powder, and mix them well together, and let the same be boyled (in an earthen or Pewster pot) untill it be halfe consumed: then straine it into a Gallipot, or into some such like thing, and so anoint the childes face therewith, and it will expell the heat in a short space. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 427.

An excellent good Medicine to take away any spots, or Sunne-burning from the face or other places.

**T**Ake the iuyce of a Lemmon, the iuyce of wilde Tansie, with a little Camphire dissolued, and a little Bay-salt, and let the Patient wash his hands or face therewith, and let them drie of themselves, and then take faire Conduit or running Water, and wash your hands or face therewith, and

and you shall see all the spots cleane gone away. This is also good against the scurfe or such like.

CHAP. 428.

A good Medicine for Sun-burning.

Take two spoonefuls of Rose-water, an ounce of womans Milke, an ounce of Frankincense, an ounce of Verdigrease, and the White of an Egge, and beat them well together, then anoint your face or other places that are Sun-burned therewith, and this will helpe you forthwith.

CHAP. 429.

A Medicine to make ones face faire, cleare, and to shine.

Take a good quantity of the Marrow of Swines-feet, the iuyce of a Lemmon, Cow Milke and Rose-water, and mingle them together, and anoint your face therewith luke-warme, and it will make you very faire.

CHAP. 430.

Another good Medicine to make ones face both faire and cleare.

Take a good quantity of Rosemary-flowers, and seth them in White-wine, with the rinde of a Lemmon, and wash your face often therewith, and also vse for to drinke of it, and it will make you looke both young and faire. It is also good for the Gorphew, if you either drinke thereof, or wash your selfe therewith. Probatum est.

CHAP. 431.

Another for the same.

Take Beane-flower, Red-Roses, wilde Tansie, and Honeysuckles, of each of them a like quantity, then take the White of an Egge, and Camphire one dram put vnto them, and bray them all together in a mortar: and then distil them, and when you haue so done, put the water distilled  
M into

into a Glasse or Tiall, and stop it close: and when it shall be needfull, wash your hands, necke and face therewith, and it will make you maruellous faire. This hath beene often proued.

## CHAP. 432.

A Medicine to make ones face as white as Milke.

**T**Ake Blossoms of White-thorne, of Violets, Blossomes of Beanes, and Blossomes of an Elder-tree, of euery of them a like quantity, a Lemmon thin sliced, and distill them, and put the Water in a glasse and stop it close; and when you will vse it, take two spoonfulls thereof, and wash your face with it twice or thrice a day, for the space of foure or fve dayes together, and you shall proue this true. This hath beene tried by many.

## CHAP. 433.

A Water to cause one to looke with a faire and good colour, be he neuer so pale-facced and wanne.

**T**Ake a good big glasse full of Rose-water, that is both pure and good, and put therein the quantity of fve pound of the purest fine Wheat that may be gotten, (but let it haue neither Pease, Tares, Poppy, or other weeds therein) and set the same Wheat to soake in the Rose-water, and let it remaine there untill it haue cleane dyled vp the same Water; then take forth the Wheat, being moist, and stampe it in a Morter, and it will become a kinde of Milke, (the same being strained) then take some of the same, and mingle the same with as much Goats-milke, (the one as much as the other) and put them into an earthen pan, or else some other cleane vessell, and put therein three or foure sops of fine white Bread, and then let the same sops drinke vp the same Milke; then take a few Egge-shells beaten to powder, the iuyce of one Lemmon, and incorporate the same in the sops, then put thereto a pretty quantity of White-wine Vineger, and a little Littagie of silver, mingle all these together,

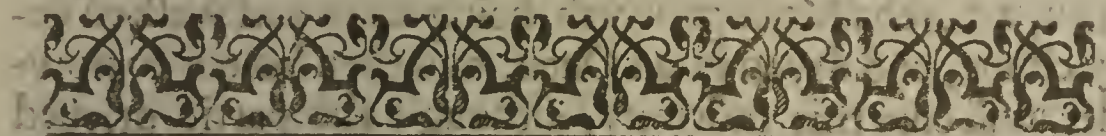
ther, then put them into a Limbecke, and distill them with a soft fire, and then put the same Water so distilled into a Glasse, vntill occasion serueth for the vse of it; and when as need requireth, then take some of the same Water, and wash your face often therewith, and this will make you haue an exceeding good and faire colour.

The first Water which you distill, as aforesaid, will be very good for your purpose, but the second Water farre excelleth the other in goodnesse and vertue, and so you shall finde by the much vsage of it.

## C H A P. 434.

A Medicine to take away any freckles out of ones Face.

Take the Gall of a Cock and Cocklemell, of each of them a like quantity, and mingle them together, and then binde the same to the place where the freckles are, and it will take them cleane away. Probaturum est.



## FALLING EVILL.

## C H A P. 435.

An excellent good remedy for the Falling Euill.

Take a good handfull of Piony Roots, and a handfull of Mistletoe, that groweth vpon a Black-thorn tree, and a handfull of Polipodium; (otherwise called in English Oke-ferne) and two good handfulls of Selandine; (if it possibly may be had) and stampe them very well, and then set them to steepe either in Ale or

M 2

Beere

Beere for the space of two houres or more, and then put it into your earthen pot, where it may be kept close stopt from any ayze, and let the party grieued drinke a good draught thereof euery morning fasting, and last in the euening, and let him vse it for the space of fourteene or fiftene dayes, and by Gods helpe it will cure him in a short space. This hath beene truly proued.

## CHAP. 436.

A good remedie for the Falling Euill.

**T**Ake the Braines of a Wesill, and drie it to powder, and put it into some pure Vineger, and temper them well together with a knife or spoone, and giue it to the diseased person to drinke, and it will doe him exceeding much good. Probatum est.

Also *Gallen* saith, that he knew many men in his life time to be cured of this infirmitie, by drinking of the powder of dead-mens skulls burnt.

Also in another place he saith, that the Skull of a dead-man, whereon Moss groweth, being taken and washed very cleane, and dried in an Ouen, and then beaten to powder, will cure this infirmity, although the partie grieued haue beene troubled therewith many yeares before. But this Skull must be the Skull of one that hath beene slaine, or of one that was hanged, or that came to a sudden death, and not the Skull of one that dyed of any sicknesse, or else by other maladies growing of long continuance in the head.

## CHAP. 437.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake the iuyce of a Coriander corrected, and giue it the diseased person to drinke, and it will not suffer the ill humours to ascend vp into the head, and let him vse it often, and he shall receiue much comfort thereby.

CHAP.

CHAP. 438.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Germander that is gathered in the moneth of May, when it hath the blossoms vpon it, and drie it in the Shadow where no Sunne commeth, and then make a powder thereof, and when occasion serueth for vse thereof, then take the Yolkes of two or thre Hen-eggs, and beat the powder and them well together in a wooden dish or Porringer, and see the it, and giue it the partie griued to eat both morning and euening for the space of nine dayes: But all this time he must abstaine from all kinde of Wines, and carnall company of women, and also from all manner of Pulse, as Beanes, Pease, Fetches and Tares, and from all other things which are of a hard concoction or digestion. Probatum est.

CHAP. 439.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake the Matrix of a Sow that hath young Pigs, and drie it vpon a Tile-stone or Fire-shouell, and make a powder thereof, and giue it the Patient to eat, or else to put in his drinke, and immediately after he hath taken it, you shall perceiue the disease to remoue into his fingers ends, (but griuing of him sore all this time) and then make some kinde of rupture to set to his fingers ends, and in a little while after you shall see the yellow matter or corruption issue out of them. Probatum est.

CHAP. 440.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Piony Roots, and drie them very well, and then grate them very small (as you doe Ginger) and giue it the Patient to eat in his pottage at meales, and let him also drinke it continually in his drinke, especially in the mor-

ning fasting, and likewise last in the euening, and this will doe him exceeding much good.

CHAP. 441.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Wheat-flower, (that is without pulse) and temper it with the Dew of the earth that is gathered either of Corne or Grasse, vpon a Midsummer-day in the morning, and knead it well, and make a Cake thereof, and bake it vpon a Tile-stone, or else vpon some other such like thing, and let the Patient eat it, and he shall finde great vertue herein.

Diuers and sundrie things are here expressed that are ill for this disease, and therefore it is very requisite they should be eschewed in all respects as much as may be (viz.) Ouer-much sleepe or drowsinesse: Ouer-much drinking of Wine, or other strong drinckes: Ouer-much eating: Ouer-much fasting, all manner of pulse, as Beanes, Pease, Fetches and Tares, and all other things that are not easie of digestion.

Also, let the partie grieued vse an indifferent meane in dyet, and let him not vse to sup late, nor sleepe suddenly after meat, and let him take heed of ouer-much Watching, for all these things are very dangerous and hurtfull for any manner of person whatsoeuer, that is troubled with this infirmitie.

---

KINGS

---



# KINGS EVILL.

CHAP. 442.

An excellent Remedie for the Disease called  
the Kings Euill.

**T**Ake an ounce of pure Yellow Wax, or somewhat more, and an ounce of Turpentine, and a good quantity of Sheeps Suet clarified, (that is both pure and sweet) boile all these together, and when they are well boiled, then put therein the quantity of two good handfulls of the purest and finest Barley-flower, that possibly may be gotten, and it must be cleane without any manner of pulse, or seeds of any manner of weeds at all, and then temper the same Flower and the other things together, that being done, then put therein the quantitie of three spoonfulls of the Vrin of a man-childe, (he being not aboue three yeares of Age) and then boile it againe with the residue of the things befoze mentioned, and then put it into some earthen pot or gally-pot, and so stop it vp and keepe it close, vntill you haue occasion to vse it, and when as any occasion doth serue for the vse thereof, take some of the same salve or Oyntment, and spread it vpon a fine linnen cloth, or else vpon a peece of Leather, and so lay it plaisterwise vpon the soze place, and this will cure it. Probatum est per G. L.

## CHAP. 443.

A most perfect and ready way how to know the former disease, whether it be the same disease or not.

**T**Ake a ground Worme and lay it aliue vpon the place griued, then take a gréene Dock-leafe or two, and lay them vpon the Worme, and then binde the same about the necke of the party diseased, at night when he goeth to bed, and in the morning when he riseth, take it off againe: and if it be the Kings Euill, the Worme will turne into a powder or dust: otherwise the Worme will remaine dead in his owne former forme, as it was befoze aliue. This hath beene also truly proued by the afore-named G. L.



## FLEAGME.

## CHAP. 444.

An excellent good Medicine to expell all manner of Fleagme or corruption hauing beene growne and gathered about either the stomack, Lungs or Liuer, &c.

**T**Ake a gallon of strong Woort, and put it into a cleane pan, and set it on the fire, and put therein red Mints, Liuer-wort, Hysop, Rosemary Flowers, the Flowers of Violets, of each of them two handfulls, wash them very cleane, and put them into the Woort: then

then take halfe a pound of Liquorice, and halfe a pound of Annis-seeds, and make them cleane also, and let your Liquorice be well pared and scraped, and then sliced and minced very small, and then put together with the Annis-seeds into the Woor, and so let them seethe all together therein ouer a soft fire, vntill the one halfe of the liquour be consumed: and then put therein a pint of English Honey, and a pound of very fine white Suger, and so let them seethe a halme or two afterwards, and then straine the same into some new earthen pot, or vessell that is sweet and cleane, and then set it to coole, and when it is cold, put it into some glasse or other vessell made of earth, and stop it very close, and then at all times after, drinke some of the same at your pleasure, but first in the morning, and last in the euening is the best time to take it, and this will cure this infirmitie (by Gods helpe) without all doubt, for many haue bene holpen thereby.

If you lack either Rosemary-flowers, or Violet-flowers, then take Primrose-flowers, and Flowers of Cowslips, of each of them two handfulls, (as you should of the other before) and vse them in stead of the Rosemary and Violet-flowers, but if the time of the yeare will not permit you to haue them also, then take such as you can get, or as the time of the yeare will affoord you to haue them, but if you can haue of all, and preserve them for this purpose, it will be the better: And the more you vse this drinke, the better and more comfortable you shall finde your body continually, and it will cause you to haue a good appetite to your meat.

## CHAP. 445.

Another excellent drinke to auoid Fleagme, and to purge the stomack, be it neuer so much stuffed therewith.

**T**AKE foure or five handfulls of Barley that is pure and cleane without pulse, and let it be well picked and rubbed in a peece of coarse Canuas, whereby the huskes may be cleane:

cleane taken off, then wash it seven or eight times in faire warme water, then take a faire new earthen pot, that will containe foure or five quarts of water, and let it be well washed and scalded with hot water, and when you haue done, put the Barley into it, and then fill it vp with a gallon or somewhat more of faire Running water, (that runneth vpon grauel) and so let it seethe, vntill the one halfe or somewhat more of it be consumed, then take the quantity of a pound of Liquorice, and halfe a pound of Annis-seeds (both beaten to powder) and put them therein, and so let them seethe for the space of a quarter of an houre, or little more, and then take it off, and straine it thorow a cleane linnen cloth, and then put therein halfe an ounce of Ginger, a quarter of an ounce of Sinnamon, an ounce of Manus Christi, and let them be all well beaten together, then put therein foure spoonfulls of clarified Honey, and let all the things before rehearsed boile a little while together, and then let it be put in a glasse, and keepe it stopped, and when you will vse it, drinke five or sixe spoonfulls of it at a time, luke-warm, both morning and euening for a certaine space, and this will helpe you by Gods grace, without all doubt.

Also, this is exceeding good against an extreme Cough, be it neuer so vehement.

#### CHAP. 446.

An especiall good Medicine to purge Fleagme  
from the Stomake, and for  
winde in the belly.

**T**Ake halfe a pinte of the iuice of Worme-wood and Mints, and a quart of good Clarret wine, the white of an Egge beaten, till it become as thin and as cleere as water, then take all these and boile them together, vntill the one halfe of the same be consumed, then straine the same liquor into some cleane vessell, and put therein halfe a pound of  
fine

fine Suger, halfe an ounce of good Mace beaten to powder, and then let it seethe againe vntill it come to a pinte, and then vse it somewhat warme both morning and euening for a certaine space, and this will helpe you. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 447.

Another Medicine to cause Fleagme to auoid, that is congealed about the heart or stomake.

**T**Ake a good quantitie of Heyrisse (otherwise called Goose meat) which groweth in ditches, and stampe it in a Morter, and then put thereto a quart of stale Ale, and let the partie grieued drinke a good draught thereof warme euery morning fasting. And let the party grieued take red Fennell and beate it, and straine forth the iuice thereof, and a pretty quantity of clarified Honey, and seethe them well together, and let him vse to eat of the same with fine wheaten Bread euery morning, or at any other time that he shall thinke meete, and this will vtterly expell all congealed fleagme quite away, and it will ease the heart and stomake greatly.

## CHAP. 448.

A very good Medicine for to breake Fleagme.

**T**Ake Hunny and new Butter that is vsalted, of eyther of them a like quantitie, and a few bitter Almonds, blanched and beaten very well, and mingle them with the Butter and Hunny aforesaid, and let the Patient eate a little thereof euery morning fasting, and it will doe him exceeding much good. This hath been truly proued.

## CHAP. 449.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Sorrel, & stamp it and strain it, & then take the iuice thereof, and temper it with stale Ale, and let the patient drinke a good draught thereof euery morning before he rise out of his bed, and let him slepe after it, and he shall auoid great store of fleagme.

CHAP.

## CHAP. 450.

A good Gargresse for the Fleagme.

**T**Ake Endiue water and Honey-suckle-water, of each of them a like quantity, and a good spoonefull of Mustard that is pure and good, and a spoonefull of Honey, two spoonefulls of Vineger, and a little Pepper beaten to powder, and two or three branches of Rosemary, and a few leaues of red Sage, then put all these together, and heat them vpon a Chafingdish of coales luke-warme, and let the Patient put a spoonefull thereof into his mouth at a time, and let him hold his head vpwards and wash his throat well therewith, and it will cause him to auoid much Fleagme.

## CHAP. 451.

A very good drinke to cause one to auoid Fleagme from the Stomake, and to make it come vp very easily.

**T**Ake twelue spoonefulls of Rose-water, and six spoonefulls of conduit Water, and three spoonefulls of White-wine Vineger, and a quarter of a pound of fine Suger; boile all these together in a pewter porrenger vpon a Chafingdish of coales, and scum it very cleane: then take a spoonefull or two of it, and drinke it luke-warme when you need it, and it will helpe you.

## CHAP. 452.

Another good Medicine for the auoiding of Fleagme, or stopping of the Stomake.

**T**Ake the quantity of two handfuls of Honey-suckle leaues, and an ounce of Annis-seeds, and three stickes of Liquorice, (the Rhinde being cleane pared off) sliced very small, or else beaten to a fine powder; boyle all these together in a quart of faire running Water, till the same be boiled from a quart to a pint, and then straine the same, and  
let

let the Patient drinke thereof every morning fasting the quantity of seven or eight spoonfulls at a time, for the space of three dayes together, and this will speedily helpe him.

## CHAP. 453.

Another good Drinke for the Fleagme.

**T**Ake Parsly Roots, Fennell Roots, Pellitory, Hysop and Liquorice, of every of them a like quantity, and stampe and bruisse them all together, and boile them in Ale, and put therein a good quantity of clarified Honey that is pure, and when it is boyled a little more, then straine it and vse to drinke thereof both morning and evening, and this will helpe you.

## CHAP. 454.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a pint of Hysop-water distilled, a quart of good Muscadine, three or foure races of good case Ginger, the same being pared cleane, and cut into small slices, and twice as much Liquorice, pare and scrape the same likewise, then put thereto a good handfull of fine Suger-candie bruised a little: (that done) put all these together in a good bigge Glasse to stand and soake well, and so let it stand for the space of foure and twenty houres together, but you must shake it very often whilest it is a steeping in the Glasse, and let the Glasse wherein it is, be very close stopped, whereby no ayre may enter therein: and so drinke it at pleasure.

This hath helped some that could scarce speake, being troubled with much Fleagme in their throats and stomack, and could scarce fetch their wind through Fleagme and Coughing. Probatum est.

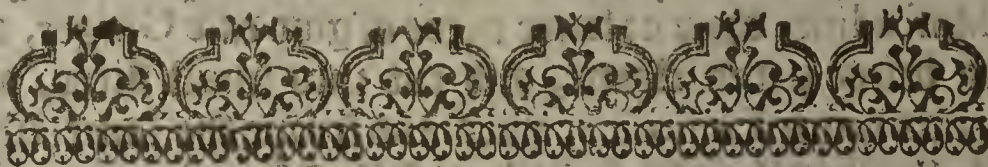
## CHAP.

## CHAP. 455.

A very good Drinke for the auoiding of Fleagme,  
and for the stopping of the Pipes.

**T**Ake a pottle of Barly, and ſæthe it in a gallon of cleare Well-water, let it ſæthe vntill the Barly be ſoft, then ſtraine it, and put thereto as much new Woort, as of the afozeſaid liqour, and put therein a good quantitie of Sage, and as much Hyſop, and a penniworth of Liquorice well bruiſed; then ſæthe it againe vntill it be halfe conſumed away: then ſtraine it and put it into a Glaſſe, or into ſome other cloſe veſſell, and ſo let it ſtand for the ſpace of one whole day, and let the party grieved drinke two or three ſpannefull of it at a time both morning and evening, and this will helpe him in a ſhort ſpace. This hath beene well proued.

Alſo Oke-fearne bruiſed, and the iuyce thereof drunke either in White-wine, or ſtale Ale, purgeth fleagme and melancholineſſe greatly. This hath beene likewise proued.



## FLUX.

## CHAP. 456.

An excellent remedy for the bloody Flux, if it come either by wearineſſe of the heart, and diſpoſition to ſwound, or elſe by heat that is in any of the members of the Bulke.

**T**Ake a good quantity of fine white Sugar, a good quantity of Roſes, and a good quantity of Roſe-water, and if you haue no Roſe-water, then you may uſe faire Raine-water in ſtead thereof, and then

then ſæthe a little Maſticke, Allom and Cloues therein, and let the Patient drinke often thereof, and it will doe him exceeding much good. But if the Flux be cauſed by any cholericke humours, then it muſt be auoided by taking of Raine-water that Roſes haue beene ſodden in; and a plaſter made of white Roſes is alſo good againſt this diſeaſe, if it be laid either to the Vard, or to the Keyneſ.

## CHAP. 457.

Another for the ſame.

**T**Ake a good quantitie of Plantane, and ſæthe it in faire running Water, and let it boile vntill it wax yelloſh, and the ſtrength be quite out of it, and then ſtraine the ſame Water, and then take a piece of cleane Iron and heat it red hot in the fire, and quench it in the ſame Water, and ſo doe this ten or twelue times againe together, and then ſtraine it againe, then take a good quantity of Almonds vnblanched, and ſtampe them very well, and mingle them with the ſame Water, and ſo make Almond-milke thereof; and when you haue ſo done, make a toſte of fine white Bread, and put the ſame into the Milke, and then let the partie diſeaſed both eat of the ſame toſte, and drinke of the Milke aforeſaid.

This hath done many people much good in vſing of it often.

## CHAP. 458.

Another for the ſame.

**T**Ake new Milke (as it commeth from the Cow) and ſet it on the fire, and when it ſæthes, put into it a good piece of Roch Allom, and when the ſame is melted, there will ariſe vpon the top thereof, a curd much like vnto a poſſet curd, ſcum off that very cleane, then take the Whay and quench a gad of Steele ſix times therein red-hot, and drinke it as hot as poſſibly you can abide it, and if your ſtomake will beare it, you may eat the curd alſo.

CHAP.

## CHAP. 459.

Another good Medicine to stop the bloody Flux.

**T**ake a good handfull of the Wyth of red Cole-worts, and drie them vpon a hot Tile-stone, or else in an Ouen where bread hath bene drawne forth, and make a powder thereof, and put it into a cup of pure red Wine, and let the Wine be made bloud-warme, and giue it to the Patient to drinke, and in vsing it often, this will helpe him without all doubt.

## CHAP. 460.

Another for the same.

**T**ake a good handfull of Beanes, and drie them either in an Ouen, or vpon a Tile-stone, as before said, and let them be so hard as the huls may shale off them, and then bray them in a Morter into fine powder, and then searse them thorow a fine searser or boulder, then take a pint of good red Wine, and set it on the fire, and put the powder of the Beanes into the Wine, and Sinnamon powdered, and then stirre it well lest that it should grow vnto the pan wherein you boile it, and so doe vntill it be so thicke that you may cut it into slices when it is cold, and so let the party griued take two or thre slices thereof bloud-warme, euery morning and euening for a certaine space, and this will helpe him. Prob. est.

## CHAP. 461.

Another Medicine for the bloody Flux.

**T**ake two handfulls of Rice, and a pint of pure red Wine, and a good quarter of Sinnamon beaten to powder, boile the Rice and the Sinnamon to powder, in the aforesaid Wine, and let it boile vntill it be both tender and thicke withall: then take some of the same and spread it vpon a fine linnen cloth and double it, and lay it vnto the Pavill of the party griued, as hot as possibly he may abide it,

it, and as it dryeth and wareth cold, moisten it againe with a little Red-wine, the same being made hot, vse this for the space of thre or foure dayes often, and this will helpe you. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 461.

To stay any Flux.

**T**Ake thre spoonfulls of pure Aqua-vitæ, and put therein so much powder of Alkenet as will colour the Aqua-vitæ red; drinke it last at night for two or thre nights, this neuer faileth.

## CHAP. 462.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Milke and Rice together and make Pottage thereof, put therein the powders of Sinnamon and Alkenet, so much as will a little turne the colour of the Milke somewhat reddish, adde Suger thereto, and eat thereof at your meales; this helpeth.

## CHAP. 463.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a good quantity of Housleeke, and boile it in good Red-wine, and put therein a good quantity of Sinnamon, and let it boile for a good space, and then straine it, and let the Patient vse to drinke this often, and it will helpe him. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 464.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a good bigge Apple, and at the top of it picke forth all the coze as cleane as you can, and then fill vp the place againe with a little peece of an Honey-combe, (the Honey being cleane strained out) and then roste the Apple in embers, and then let the Patient eat it, Wax and all, and this will stop the Flux immediately. Prob. est.

## CHAP. 465.

An excellent good Medicine for the Flux.

**T**ake good new yellow Wax and Ducks-grease, of each of them a reasonable quantity, and make Ointment thereof, and anoint the Fundament of the partie grieved well therewith, and as deepe inwardly as you can possibly, and the same will mitigate the paine, and cure the disease. This hath beene truly proued by M. D. H.

## CHAP. 466.

Another for the same.

**T**ake Scarabeos which grow in Horse-dung, and seethe them in Linseed-oyle, and straine the same Oyle throught a fine linnen cloth, and then anoint the Fundament therewith, and it will mitigate the paine greatly.

## CHAP. 467.

Another of the same, and rawnesse of the Fundament.

**M**ake a Suppositary of Wax, and couer it with a fine peece of thin Sarcenet, and anoint it with Oyle of Annis-seed, and Oyle of Tapsus Barbat, (both of them being well mingled together) and then put the same into the Patients Fundament, and it will speedily asswage the paine, and take away the soze cleane. Prob. est.

## CHAP. 468.

Another for the same.

**T**ake Amber-beads and Corall, and beat them to powder, and put them vpon the fire in a Chaffingdish of coales; then put them vnder a close-stoole, and let the party grieved sit ouer them, as if he would ease himselfe, and it will helpe him in vsing of it twice or thrice together. Probatum est.

CHAP.

## CHAP. 469.

Another for the same.

**T**AKE a good quantity of Iourden Almonds, and blanch them, and boile them in English-Honey, and let them boile vntil they be blacke, and let the party eat the same Almonds with a little of the best English Honey, that may be gotten, and this will doe him exceeding much good. Probaturum est.

## CHAP. 470.

A very good Electuary against the Flux.

**T**AKE halfe a pound of powder of Galingall, and of red Corall and Masticke, of each of them halfe a dram, Trostices of Terra Sigillat, thre scruples, Barke of Citron, Comfets and Quinces, of each of them thre scruples, and foure ounces of fine Sugar, dissolued in Water of Mints, take all these things and mingle them, and make an Electuary of them, and then vse them as occasion serueth.

Also Acorns dzyed and beaten to powder, and drinke it in Red-wine, is maruellous good against the Flux.

Likewise all manner of Coralls beaten to powder, are binding, and are very good against the Flux.

## CHAP. 471.

An excellent good Medicine for the bloody Flux.

**T**AKE Red-wine, and boile it on the fire, and put thereto some Sinnamon and Plantane-seeds, of each of them a good quantity, and when you perceiue that the Wine hath taken away the substance of the Seede, then giue it the Patient to drinke, as hot as reasonably he may abide it, and let him drinke thre or foure spoonesfulls of it at a time, and doubtlesse this will cure him of his infirmitie: but if your Wine be bitter, you may put a little fine Sugar therein to make it sweet; but the lesse you put in, the better it will be.

## CHAP. 472.

Another for the same.

Take an Apple and roste it, and make a hole in it, and put therein as much Virgin Wax as a Beane, and let the Patient vse often thereof, and it will helpe him. Prob. est.

## CHAP. 473.

Another for the same.

Take a pound of Almonds and blanch them, and stampe them in a Morter very small, then take the Yolkes of twelue Egges reare roasted, and mingle them with the Almonds; then put to them a quart of good Red-wine Vineger, and mingle it likewise with the aforesaid stufte, and then put it into an earthen Pot and stirre it well together, and when it is boiled a little, take it from the fire, and straine it, and let the Patient drinke the quantity of six or seuen Spoonesfulls thereof warme at a time, foure or fve times a day, at the least, as long as need shall require, and it will helpe him.

## CHAP. 474.

Another for the same.

Take Plantane, Knottie-grasse, Shepherds-purse, and Sinnamon, of each of them a good quantity, and boile them all together in new Milke, and make a Broth of Red-wine, and when they are well sodden, straine the Herbs and the Milke, and giue it the Patient to drinke often, and it helpeth him. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 475.

Another for the same.

Take a pint of faire running Water, and a Gad of Steele, lay the Gad of Steele often in the fire, and heat it red hot euery time, and so vse it untill the Water be made very hot, then put into the same Water a good quantity of powder  
of

of Sinnamon, and then let the party drinke a good draught thereof very warme, and this will noe him much good.

## CHAP. 476.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Red-wine, pure Malmesie or Muscadine, of each of them a pinte, and a handfull of Saint Iohns Woort, and boile it in the Wine aforesaid, and let it seethe untill the one halfe thereof be consumed: then put into it an ounce of Sinnamon, a penniworth of red Sanders, a little Elephants Tooth scraped, a little powder of Harts-horne, and the Yolke of a new laid Egge hard roasted, and seethe it againe, and when it is well sodden: then straine it thorow a fine linnen cloth, and let the Patient drinke it first and last for the space of foure or five dayes together, and this will doe him much good. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 477.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Burre, roots and leaues, of each a good quantity, and two handfulls of Doves-dung, and seethe them all together in faire running Water, and let them seethe untill they be tender, and then take the same water, and wash both your feet and anckles well therein, as hot as you may abide it, then lay some woollen cloaths as warme as you can suffer them about both your feet and anckles, and this will doe you much good.

## CHAP. 478.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a Stone that is white, and hath red veines in it, and boile it in a quart of new Milke, untill the one halfe of the Milke be consumed, and then let the Patient drinke of tea thereof, and he shall finde great vertue therein. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 479.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Black-thorne, and with a knife shane all the outermost rinde, and then drie it in an Ouen after that bread hath bene drawne forth of it, and when it is well dried, beat it to powder, and then take a little of it and temper it well with Wine or Ale, and giue it the Patient to drinke euery morning and euening, and this will speedily helpe him. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 480.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a good quantity of Red-Roses, and cut away all the whites cleane from the red, and then dry them and make them into powder; then take the Rill of a Pomegranet and beat it also into powder, and then mingle all the powders together, and so let the Patient drinke it either in Ale, Beere, or Wine, both morning and euening, or at all times else, as vsually he doth other drinkes, and this (by Gods grace) will helpe him. Probatum est.

GOVVT.



# GOWT.

## CHAP. 481.

An excellent Medicine for the Gowt.

**T**Ake three or foure Mowles and slay them, and take out all the guts, and all that is within them: then take three earthen pots, and let the one of them be bigger than the other, and let them be well leaded within; then take the Mowles, and put them into the lesser of the same pots (which must be made on purpose full of small holes, both in the sides and bottome) and then stop the mouth of the same pot very close, and then put the same pot into the other pots, and let them be put into the earth to stand for the space of a moneth or somewhat more; then take up your pots, and in the greatest of them you shall finde a good quantity of pure Dyle; then take the same Dyle and put it into some Glasse, or else a Gally-pot, and when you haue occasion to vse it, then take it and anoint the place griued therewith befoze a good fire, and this will take the paine cleane away. Probatum est per M. S.

## CHAP. 482.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake stale Pisse and scum it, and put thereto a good quantity of the iuyce of red Nettles, Mints, Worme-wood,

N 4

and

and red Fennell, and let the iuyce of them be of as euen portions as you can gesse them, Mustard and Cummin, of each of them a little, and of the iuyce of Herb-bennet, as much as of all the residue: boile all these together and make a plaister thereof, and apply it often to the place griued, and it will helpe him. Prob. est.

## CHAP. 483.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake the iuyce of the Flowers of Broome, and the iuyce of Scallicell and Honey, as much of the one as of the other, and sethe all these together untill they be as thicke as Honey it selfe is, and anoint the place griued often therewith, and it will cure the Gowt. This hath beene truly proued by M. I. W.

## CHAP. 484.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Arsmart, and wet it in faire Water, and lay it to the place griued, and when you take it away, then bury it in a moist place in the ground, and as it doth rot, the grieve will cure. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 485.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake the Seeds of Broome-cods, powder them, and drinke halfe a dram thereof euery morning fasting in Wormewood-water with Sugar.

## CHAP. 486.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Balme, Camomill, Chickweed, Grounsell, Lettice, Holihockes and Mallowes, of each of them a handfull, and boile them in faire Water, untill they be very tender, then take a good quantity of great Oat-meale, and beat it very small, then put the Herbs and it together, and then put

put therto three spoonfulls of Capons-grease, and boile them all together, vntill it be so thicke that it may be spread vpon a cloth (but all the time that it doth boile, stirre it so that it doe not burne to the sides of the vessell wherein it is boiled) and make a plaister thereof, and lay it to the place griued as hot as possibly it may be suffered, and in twice or thrice dressing it will cure him.

## CHAP. 487.

Another for the same.

Take the iuyce of Hayriffe, (otherwise called Goose-meat) and mingle it with Neats-feet Oyle, and stirre it vntill it be growne thicke, then let the place griued be anointed therewith, and it will doe him much good.

## CHAP. 488.

Another for the same.

Take Sage and Mutton Suet, boyle it in your owne water, make a Pulstesse thereof, and apply it hot to the grieve.

## CHAP. 489.

Another for the cold Gowt.

Take Aqua-vitæ and wash and rub the place griued often therewith: then take a linnen cloth and wet it in Aqua-vitæ againe, and lay it to the place griued, and this will helpe you within three or foure times dressing. This hath bene truly proued by R. Weston.

## CHAP. 490.

Another for the same.

Take two handfulls of Horehound, and six handfulls of Wall-worts, and bray them together in a mortar: then straine them, and put the iuyce therof into a pint and a halfe of Swines-grease and boile them together for the space of an houre or more, then straine it thorow a fine cloth into some earthen

earthen pot or glasse, and let the Patient vse to anoint the place griued before a good fire, and so by often vsing of it, he shall finde maruellous great ease.

This is also good for all cold Gowts in the armes, legges or feet, and all other griefes and paines in the bones, which doe come by reason of any manner of cold howsoever.

## CHAP. 491.

Another for the same.

Take the distilled Water of Broome-flowers, let the Patient vse to drinke hereof with Suger, this helpeth much.

## CHAP. 492.

Another for the same.

Take Shoemakers Spects or pieces of Leather, and fry out all the grease of them, and then lay some of the same vpon a browne paper, and warme it a little at the fire, and so apply it to the place griued, and it will take away the paine in one night. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 493.

Another for the same.

Take halfe a pound of Butter in May fresh out of the Churne, adde thereto a pint of pure Malmesie, boile them on the fire close couered, to the substance of an Unguent, and anoint the place griued therewith.

## CHAP. 494.

Another for the same.

Take the quantity of a Sawcer-full of Oyle of Roses, and the Yolke of a new laid Egge, and foure spoonesfulls of good Claret-wine, and mingle all these together, then warme them vpon a Chafingdish of coales, then take a  
pèce

pece of white Leather, and make a plaister of these, and lay it to the place where the grieve is most.

And if your paine be extreme great, then take more of the Egges and Wine, (as you shall thinke meet) and make no more of the same at once, then will serue to make one plaister withall; vse this often, and you shall be sure to finde great ease thereby.

## CHAP. 495.

Another for the same.

**T**ake a pound of gray Sope, three penniworth of the Grease of a Barrow Hogge, Opium an ounce, and a pottle of faire running Water, and seethe them all together untill the same be growne thicke; then take it off the fire, and set it to coole, and when you haue so done, take either a pece of white Leather, or else a linnen cloth, and spread the same salue vpon one of them, and lay it to the place grieued, and there let it remanie for the space of twelue houres, then take the same off, and put on another, and so the third or fourth time, and in vsing of it foure or five times together, the paine will be greatly asswaged, and then you shall see many water wheelkes will appeare, then let them out, and in a short space after (by Gods helpe) you shall be perfectly cured.

## CHAP. 496.

Another good Medicine for the Gowt, or any other Ache.

**T**ake Rosin and Pitch, of each of them a quarter of a pound, and Frankincense one ounce, and as much Turpentine, then take a pretty quantitie of Deeres Suet, or Sheepes Tallow, and boile them all together in a pot, and when it is well boiled, take it forth and wash it (as you doe Bird-lime) in cleane water, and then take some of it and spread it vpon a pece of Leather, and lay it to the place grieued,

griued, and so let it remaine there vntill it fall of it selfe :  
 vse this foure or fve times, and you shall finde great ease  
 thereby.

## CHAP. 497.

An excellent good Oyntment for the Gowt.

**T**Ake a fat Goose and plucke her, and dresse her as it  
 she should be eaten : then stuffe the belly of her with  
 three or foure young Cats well chopped into small  
 peeces, with a handfull of Bay-salt, and twenty Snailles, and  
 then sew vp her belly againe, and roast her at a small fire,  
 and saue all the dripping of her, and keepe it for a precious  
 Oyntment, as well for the Gowt, as also for all other kinde  
 of diseases in the ioynts. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 498.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a quart of strong Ale, and put it into some earthen  
 Pot or Pipkin, and couer it close, and boile it vntill it  
 be consumed from a quart to foure or fve spoonefulls :  
 and let the partie griued anoint his grieue well therewith  
 before a good fire ; then take Dregs of strong Ale, and vn-  
 wrought Wax, and a few crums of Rie-bread, and boile  
 them all together vntill they be thicke like a plaister, and  
 then spread it vpon a piece of red woollen cloth that is new,  
 and lay it to the place griued, as hot as possibly it may be  
 suffered, and this will cure him in a short space.

## CHAP. 499.

A very good plaister for the Gowt, or for any other Ache  
 in the ioynts : with which the *L. Rich* was cured,  
 when most Physicians and Chirurgions  
 thought him to be incurable.

**T**Ake halfe a pound of unwrought Wax, halfe a pound of  
 Rosin, and an ounce of Libanum, a quarter of a pound of  
 fine

fine Littargie of Gold, and thre quarters of a pound of white Lead beaten to powder, and searse it thozow a Searser; then take a pint of Neats-feet-Oyle, and set it on the fire in some small vessell, and mix it with the Wax and Rosin, and when it is molten, put all the other powders therein, and then stirre it as fast as euer you can with a sticke, and then put a little of it into a Pewter Sawcer, and if it be hard (being so tried in the Sawcer) then take it from the fire and anoint some faire euen boord with some of the Oyle of Neats-feet, and as soone as you may abide to handle it for heat, worke it as it were Shoemakers Wax, and so make it into great rowles, and then make plaisters of it with a Chafingdish of coales, and then spread it vpon a peece of Leather, and lay it warme to the place where the paine is, and so renew it euery morning and euening untill the pain be gone, or else untill the Ache be driuen into some other ioynt, and then apply your plaisters againe in like sort where the griefe is, and beware of cold or hot Wines, and doubtlesse this will helpe you. *Probatum est.*

## CHAP. 500.

Another good Plaister for the Gowt.

**T**Ake five or six spoonfulls of the iuyce of Wormewood, and as much of the iuyce of Smallage, and a pretty quantitie of Wine-Vineger, Salt and Honey, and mingle them together with a good quantity of Rose-flowers, and stirre them well together as fast as you can, and boile them well, and make a plaister thereof, and spread it on a linnen cloth, or a peece of Leather, and lay it to the place that is griued. Likewise, let the partie griued vse the drinke before rehearsed in the 450. Chapter, and the plaister both at once, and by Gods helpe it will cure him. *Probatum est.*

## CHAP.

## CHAP. 501.

Another good Medicine for the Gowt.

**T**ake a pretty quantity of the Flower of Oat-meale, Mutton Suet, and a little Littargie small ground, and seth them in faire running Water, and let it seth vntill it be become thicke, and then make a plaister of it, and as hot as it may be suffered, let it be laid to the place griued: vse this often, and it will assuage the paine, and take it quite away in a short space. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 502.

A good Water of Flint-stones for the Gowt.

**T**ake a good quantity of Flint-stones, and breake them into small peeces, and heat them well on coales in the fire, and then put them into a Stillitoy, and put therein a good quantity of Wine-vineger and Aqua-vitæ, and so distill the same, and with this Water wash the place often where the paine is, and it will helpe it.

## CHAP. 503.

A very foueraigne Medicine for the Gowt.

**T**ake a good quantitie of Snailles, and picke them forth of the shells, and stampe them in a Morter, then put to them a pretty quantity of Salt, Sallet-oyle, and Sope, and stampe them all well together in the Morter with the Snailles; then take the same and make a plaister thereof, and apply the same to the place griued, and so let it lye for the space of three dayes, and this will destroy the Gowt.

GREENE



# GREENE SICKNESSE.

CHAP. 504.

An excellent and approued Medicine for the  
Greene sicknesse.

**T**Ake a gallon of Milke which commeth from the  
Cow in the morning, and let it settle (so that the  
Creame and all may goe together) for the space of  
two houres: then take a brest of Veale, (of the  
youngest and fattest that may be gotten) and wash it very  
cleane, and drie it with a cloth so drie, that no Water may  
remaine in it: then bruisse the same, bones and all, and put  
it into the Milke, Creame and all as it stood) then take  
fourteen or fifteen of the best Dates that may be gotten,  
and cut them in the middelt, and a quarter of an ounce of  
whole Mace, halfe a pound of Currants, two handfulls of  
Mint, and a good handfull of wilde Time, and put them all  
together into the Milke with the Veale, and so let it seethe  
until the one halfe of it be consumed, and when it is thorow  
sodden, it will be like a Jelly, and (it being warme) the  
partie grieued may drinke it as a Broth, and (it being cold)  
the may eat it as a Jelly: but if the parties stomacke doe  
not serue well to eat it, then make a tolle of Wheaten  
Bread,

Bread, and soake it in Malmesie, and strew vpon it some powder of Mints, and then let the party grieued eat it; and so let her vse this for the space of seuen or eight weekes together, or otherwise, as long as shall be thought needfull, (but the Spring-time of the yeare is most fit for it) and let the Patient vse some bodily exercise to prouoke sweat, and this will helpe it without all doubt. Prob. est.

## CHAP. 505.

Another for the same.

**T**ake Harts-tongue, Betony, Hyſop, Liuerwort and Fennell-roots, of each of them halfe a handfull, and wash them all very cleane and bruiſe them: then take the quantity of two ſpoonefulls of Eliſander-feed, and ſoure or ſiue good bigge ſtickes of Liquorice, and one ſpoonefull of Annis-seeds, beat all theſe together in a Morter, and then boile them all in a quart of ſtale Ale, and ſo let it boile vntill the one halfe thereof be conſumed, then ſtraine it thorow a fine linnen cloth, and ſweeten it with Sugar, and then put therein a pretty quantity of the powder of Nutmegs, and powder of Mace, and when occaſion ſerueth for the vse thereof, let the partie grieued drinke the quantity of ſiue or ſix ſpoonefulls thereof at a time (the ſame being warme) both morning and euening for the ſpace of nine or ten dayes together, and this will cure the ſame infirmitie. This hath beene truly proued.

## CHAP. 506.

Another for the ſame.

**T**ake Wormewood, Fetherfew, Lauender-cotton, and Crums of ſowre leauened Bread, and Bay ſalt, of each of them a good quantity, bruiſe them all together and put them in a Frying-pan, and ſprinkle theſe together ouer with White-wine Vineger, and parch them dry, and then make a powder thereof; then quilt a little peece of Silke, Juſtian,

Fustian, or else a linnen cloth, and make a little bag thereof, and then put some of the same powder therein, and hang it with a little tape about the necke of the Patient, and let the bag hang right vpon the stomacke: but if the Patient be ouercome with much faintnesse, then let it be taken quite away, or else not, and I assure you the party grieved shall finde great ease hereby. For it hath bene truly proved by *George Heale*.

## CHAP. 507.

Another for the same.

Take Betony, Wormewood and Sage, of each of them a good handfull, stampe them a little, and sprinkle a little White-wine Vineger vpon the Herbs before mentioned, and then drie them againe betwene two hot Tile-stones, and then lay them very warme to the molde and temples of the Patients head, or to any other place where most paine is, and this will helpe it.

This is also good against the Head-ache and Degrin.

## CHAP. 508.

Another for the same.

Let the Patient drinke all the moneth of May Water-cresses, Brook-lime, and Scuruigrasse, of each an handfull, infused in clarified Whay; make it fresh every two dayes, or else it will be naught.

## CHAP. 509.

Another for the same.

Take Mares-milke, and giue it to the Patient to drinke with a good quantity of powder of Betony therein, and let her vse this for the space of eight or nine dayes together, and this will cure her; but before that she doe vse to drinke of this, let her first take a vomit, and then it will take effect the better.

O

CHAP.

## CHAP. 510.

How to make a Vomit either for that cause or  
for any other.

**T**Ake an Elder-bough and scrape off all the vttermost  
rinde thereof cleane, and then take some of the inner-  
most rinde and stampe it, and straine it into strong  
Ale, which is old and stale, and then drinke some of the  
same, and it will cause one to vomit in a short space.

## CHAP. 511.

An excellent Medicine for the Greene sicknesse.

**T**Ake an handfull of Cowslip-flowers, dry them and  
stampe them to powder, then take six or seven spoone-  
fulls of Malmesie, and a spoonefull of the same powder,  
and drinke these together euery morning fasting, for the  
space of foureteene dayes together, and for want of Malme-  
sie, you may take stale Ale; and this by the grace of God  
will helpe you.

## CHAP. 512.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a pound of red Currants, and a quart of Muscadine,  
and let them infuse together for the space of one whole  
night; then let the Patient drinke thereof, and it will helpe  
her.

## CHAP. 513.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake foure spoonefulls of good Flemmish Madder, and  
boile it in a pint of White-wine, with a good peece of  
fine Suger therein, and let it boile vntill the one halfe be  
consumed: then coole it and straine it thorow a fine linnen  
cloth, and let the Patient drinke thereof both morning and  
euening for the space of fourteene or fiftene dayes together,  
to

to the quantity of six or seven spoonfulls at a time, bloud warme, and then walke after it, or else dance or vse some other exercise, whereby sweat may be prouoked, as aforesaid, and it will helpe without all doubt. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 514.

Another for the same.

**T**ake a pottle of Red-wine that is pure and good (or for want thereof as much Hullocke) and two ounces of Fennell-seed, and three ounces of Annis-seed, and mingle them all together, and boile them ouer a soft fire, vntill the one halfe be consumed: then straine it, and let the Patient drinke the quantity of halfe a pint thereof at a time, if it may be indured. This must be vsed for the space of eight dayes together, alwayes beginning two dayes after the change of euery Moone: and if it be so farre gone that the Patient cannot recouer perfect health in that space: then let this Medicine be vsed eight dayes in a moneth, for the space of three moneths together, and in the beginning of euery moneth, as aforesaid, and it helpeth without all doubt. Probatum est.

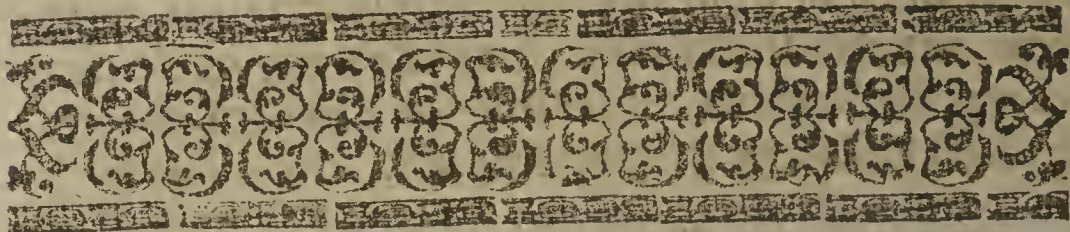
## CHAP. 515.

Another for the same.

**T**ake an Herbe that is called Rosa Solis (it groweth close by the ground, and it hath somewhat a broad leafe, (some doe call it the Sheepes-rot, and it beareth a yelloe flower) and distill a water out of it, and giue it the Patient to drinke both morning and euening, and let the Patient vse this drinke for the space of six or seven dayes, and let some exercise of bodily labour be vsed, as aforesaid, and thereby the Patient shall be holpen without all doubt.

O 2

HANDS



# H A N D S A N D F E E T.

CHAP. 516.

A good Medicine for ones hands that are troubled with Wormes or itching, and also to make them white.

**T**ake a good quantity of leaues of Nettles and Elcompane, and dry them very well either betwene two Tile-stones, or else in an Ouen where Bread hath been new draine forth of it, and beat them to powder, & then put the same powder into a pot of faire water to seethe, and when it is wel sodden, straine it & put it into a cleane Viall or Glasse, & so keepe it close stopped untill you haue occasion to vse it, and when as necessity requireth, take some of the same water and wash your hands and face often therewith. This will make both your hands and face very cleane and white, but these Nettle-leaues must be alwayes gathered in the middelt of the moneth of May, and that very early in the morning before the Sunne doe arise.

This is also good to kill Itches in the heeles, or any Chilblaines or other itching in the feet, if your feet be often washed therewith.

Also this water, if it be strong of the powder & well stopped, will keepe a whole yeare and more, & it will be ready to serue your turne at all times, both Winter and Summer.

HEAD.



# HEADACHE OR MEGRIM.

## CHAP. 517.

A good Medicine to take away any extreme Ache, or  
swimming in the Head.

**T**ake Rosemary, Lauender-flowers, Winter-Sauery,  
Camomill, Bayes, and Lauender it selfe, (both new  
and old) Mints and Fennell, seethe all these together  
in faire running Water, and put thereto a good  
handfull of Bay-salt: then take some of the same Liquour,  
(heerbs and all) and wash your feet therewith, twice euery  
Mozning and euening for the space of foure dayes, and in so  
doing, it will take away any manner of paine in the Head,  
although it be neuer so extreme or griuous. This hath  
beene proued.

## CHAP. 518.

An excellent remedie for to stay any humour or Rheume  
that falleth downe from the Head into  
the Eyes or Nose.

**F**irst take new Milke, and seethe it, and put some Leauers  
of ned Bread therein, then take Cummin, Betony, and the  
Clay of stopping of Beere, of each a like quantitie, and  
let them all seethe together, untill they be so thicke that you  
may

## 198 Head-ach, or Megrim.

may spread the same for a plaister; then make a plaister thereof, and lay it to the temples of the head, as hot as he can possibly suffer it, and so dresse it both morning and evening for the space of three or foure dayes together, and doubtlesse (by Gods grace) this will quickly helpe him. This hath beene truly proued.

### CHAP. 519.

An excellent good coole Water to be vsed for the Head, if it be ouer-hot, or in any such sort distempered.

**T**ake Violet-leaues, Redrose-leaues, Lettice, Willow-leaues, of each two handfulls, and a little Henbane, Vineger, White Poppy, and a little Mandrake, and then distill all these in a Stillitory, and so keepe this Water close stopt in a glasse, until you haue occasion to wash your head therewith.

### CHAP. 520.

Another for the same.

**T**ake a pretty meane handfull of Wormewood, and as much Camomill, and the like of Vnsset-Time, and shread and cut them all very small, and then put them all together into a pint of White-wine Vineger, and so sethe them together, and when it hath boiled a little while, put therein a handfull of great Oat-meale, and a good quantity of crums of browne Bread, and so let them all sethe together, untill they be so thicke that you may make a plaister thereof, and when it is come to that perfection; then take a faire linnen cloth and spread the same plaister-wise thereon, and be sure to turne in the edges of the cloth, whereby none of the stufte may fall out or moue from the place where it is set, that is, to the midst of your fore-head, and so from thence on both sides, from one of your eares to the other. This will doe you exceeding much good, and it will asswage the paine in short space. Probatum est.

### CHAP.

CHAP. 521.

An excellent good hot Water to be vsed for the Head, if it be ouer-cold, or in that sort distempered.

Take Betony, Camomill, Rue, Sauery, Penny-royall, Marjoram, Origanum, Fennell, and Elicompane, of each of them a like quantity, and distill them as you did the other, in the former Medicine before mentioned, and so vse the same in like sort, as aforesaid.

CHAP. 522.

An excellent good Medicine for any manner of Ache, or paine in the Head.

Take a Rose-cake, and wet it very well in Vineger, and then put thereto a good quantity of the powder of Nutmegs, and the powder of Cloves, and then let the same be bound very hard to the Temples of the head of the partie griued, and this will speedily helpe him. Probatum est.

CHAP. 523.

Another for the same.

Take a good quantity of fine Ashes, and make Lye thereof, and straine it throgh a cleane cloth; then take an handfull or two of Betony, and as much red Sage, and seth the Lye and them againe all together, and straine it againe as before, and then let the partie griued haue his head once washed therewith, and the second time that his head is washed, put thereto halfe a pint of Muscadine, and the third time wash his head with cleane Muscadine, and this will helpe him. Prob. est.

## 200 Head-ache or Megrin.

### CHAP. 524.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake the iuyce of Rue (otherwise called Herbgrace) and put into the Nostrils of the Patient, and it will expell the Fleagme, cleanse the Braines, and mitigate the paine in the head. Prob. est.

Also, this Herbe sodden in White-wine doth the like.

### CHAP. 525.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a Redrose cake and cut it of the length and breadth of your Fore-head : then take Rose-water and Vineger, of each of them a like quantity, and steepe the Rose-cake in them, and lay it to your Forehead as hot as you may possibly suffer it, and it will helpe you.

### CHAP. 526.

An excellent good Medicine to drie vp the Rheume in ones Head.

**T**Ake a good quantity of Cloues, Mace, and Nutmegs beaten to powder, and put thereto a good quantity of Rosemary dried and beaten into powder : boile all these together in Sweet Sallet-oyle, untill it be somewhat thicke ; then take it and spread it vpon a cloth, and lay it to the crowne of the head ; vse this often, and you shall finde both helpe and comfort hereby.

### CHAP. 527.

An excellent good remedie for the Megrin.

**T**Ake fine-leaved Grasse and Morrell, (otherwise called Saint Mary Herbe) of each of them a like quantity, and as much as both the other of Betony : beat all these together in a Morter, and straine out the iuyce cleane, and then put to the same iuyce as much May-butter as the quantity of the iuyce is, and so make an Oyntment thereof, and  
let

## Head-ache or Megrin. 201

let the Patient anoint his browes therewith when he goeth to bed, and doubtlesse this will doe him marvellous much good.

### CHAP. 528.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Bolearmoniacke, Sanguis Draconis, and Terra sigillata, of each of them a like quantity, and beat them into fine powder: then (to make a plaister) take a little Flax, and lay it vpon a peece of browne paper, and let it be as broad as you will haue your plaister, then take the White of an Egge, and lay vpon the Flax, and strew the powder aforesaid vpon that side of the plaister which shall lye nearest vnto your head, and then fold a peece of paper, or else a linnen cloth betwene your head and the Medicine, or else it will cleaue to the soze, or to the haire of your head: vse this often, and it will helpe you.

### CHAP. 529.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a peece of Leather vnallomed as broad as your Fore-head, and in length, as it were from one of the temples of your head to the other: then rase the same Leather, but not thorow; then take Sanguis Draconis and beat it to powder, and scatter the same vpon the Oyle as thin as you may, and then lay it to your Fore-head, and there let it remaine vntill it be readie to fall off it selfe. This hath holpen many.

### CHAP. 530.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake halfe the Gall of a Sheepe, and a penniworth of white Coporas, and boile them together in stale Ale, and let the Patient anoint his head often therewith, and he shall finde great ease by it. Probatum est.

### CHAP.

## 202 Head-ach, or Megrin.

### CHAP. 531.

Another for the same.

**T**ake Mugwort and Sage, of each of them a good handfull, of Camomill and Gentian, of each of them a good quantitie, and two penniworth of English Honey, and boile all these together untill they be thicke: then make a plaister thereof, and lay it behinde and on both sides of your head, as hot as possibly it may be suffered, and thus vse this for the space of thre or foure dayes together, and it will take the Megrin cleane away. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 532.

Another for the same.

**T**ake an ounce of Pepper and fve or six Nutmegs, a quarter of an ounce of Graines, and a quart of Vineger, and two handfulls of Rosemary: boile all these together betwene two platters, vpon a Chafingdish of coales, and then put your head ouer it, and hold close ouer it untill it be boiled (but if you boile it almost away, it wil be the better) and this will helpe you. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 533.

Another for the same.

**T**ake two handfulls of Houslecke, a handfull of Earthwormes, and two handfulls of crums of new Rye-bread, (cleane without any other graine mixt with it) stampe all these with White-wine Vineger, and make a plaister thereof, and lay it to the forehead of the party griened, and let it remaine there for the space of nine dayes and nine nights, and by Gods grace this will helpe you. Probatum est.

### CHAP.

## Head-ach, or Megrin. 203

### CHAP. 534.

A good Medicine for the Head-ache or Megrin.

**T**ake five or six Nutmegs, and pare and slice them very thinne: then make two little linnen bags of the length and breadth of your finger, and put in the Nutmegs: then take a good quantitie of your Red-Rose-water, and lay your bags in the same Water in a dish upon a Chafingdish of coales, and make them hot, and then lay them to the temples of your head, and this will helpe you.

### CHAP. 535.

An approued Medicine for the Head-ach, and to purge the Rhewme.

**T**ake the Whites of two new laid Egges, and beat them very well together, and put them into Flax, with as much Rose-water as you shall thinke conuenient, and then beat them well againe together, and spread the same upon two linnen Clothes, and then straw thereon some powder of Nutmegs, (which is grossely beaten) then lay these two plaisters, the one of them to the nape of the necke of the patient, and the other to the temples of his head, and let them be fast bound that they stir not, and let them continue vntill the next morning, and let him vse this for the space of 6. or 7. dayes together, and it will helpe him. Prob. est.

### CHAP. 536.

A very good medicine for the Head-ach.

**T**ake Margerum-water, and hold your Nose ouer it, and then draw your wind hard vnto you, vntill such time as the water hath entred into your nose diuers times, and then your head will cease aking immediately.

### CHAP. 537.

Another Medicine for a continuall Head-ach.

**T**ake a good quantity of Betony Water, and then take a fine linnen cloth, and double it 3. or 4. times double, and  
let

## 204 Head-ache or Megrin.

let it be some three fingers broad, and wet it very well in the said Water, and lay it to your fore-head cold, and let the cloth (it being wet) come round about your head, and tye it very fast, and when it is drie, wet it very well againe, and by thus vsing of it three or foure times, it will helpe you.

### CHAP. 538.

A singular remedie for the Megrin, and for all other diseases in the Head, of what cause soeuer it be.

**T**ake Camomill, Betony, and Vervaine-leaves cleane picked, of each of them one handfull, stampe them and boile them in Ale-woort, and when it is well sodden, put thereunto a little Cummin-seed finely beaten to powder, with a little powder of Harts-horne, three spoonefuls of Rose Vineger, if it may be gotten, if not, take other Vineger, and the Yolkes of two new laid Egges, and a little English Saffron, stirre all these well about, and then take of it and make a plaister thereof, and lay it as hot as it may be suffered ouer all the forehead of the partie grieved, and so let it remaine there for the space of twelue houres: then take another made ready, as aforesaid, and clap the same on as soone as the other is taken off, and in twice or thrice vsage of it in this sort, he shall finde great ease hereby. This hath beene truly proued.

The worthy Doctor *Rasis* writeth in his workes, and affirmeth, that whosoever doth oftentimes shuffe vp into his nostrils the iuyce of great Margerome, shall neuer be diseased in the head.

### CHAP. 539.

A very good Medicine to purge the head.

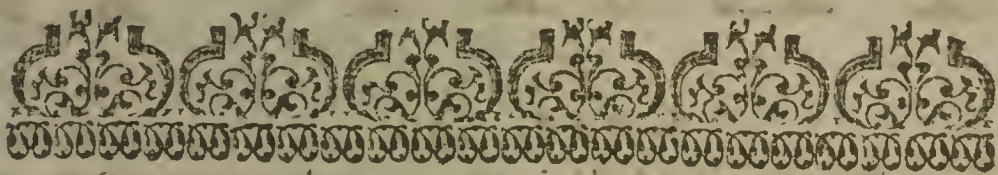
**T**ake Pellitory of Spaine, and chew the root thereof in your mouth foure or five dayes at severall times, and this will take away the paine of the head, and also loosen the Teeth in the Gummies. Probatum est.

### CHAP.

## CHAP. 540.

A good Medicine for the wind in the Head.

Take a handfull of the Flowers of Camomill, and halfe a handfull of powder of Sinnamon, and mingle them together, and then make two little bags of the breadth of your eares, and put both the powder and the flowers therein, and binde them close to both your eares, and this will speedily helpe you. Prob. est.



## HICKOP.

## CHAP. 541.

A present Medicine for the Hickop.

Take thy fingers ends, and stop both thine eares very hard, and the Hickop will surcease immediately. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 523.

Another for the same.

Take Oyle of Lillies, and let the Patient anoint his bodie therewith diuers and sundry times, and this will helpe him immediately. Probatum est.

## HEART.



# HEART.

## CHAP. 543.

An excellent good Medicine to open the pipes of the Heart, being stopped, and to take away Flegme cleane, and also to comfort the Heart that is weake.

**T**ake a good quantity of Barley, and put it into a Gallon of faire running Water, and see the it untill the one halfe be consumed: then straine it thozow a cleane cloth, and put it into a peniworth of good Liquorice, (somewhat bruised) and a handfull of red Sage, and then see the them all together againe, and then put the same liquour into a close earthen vessell, or else a glasse, and let it stand so for the space of foure and twenty houres: then let the party grieued drinke three or foure spoonfulls thereof, first and last, (but in the morning let him fast an houre after it) and let him vse this for the space of fourtene or fiftene dayes together, and it will helpe him. Prob. est.

## CHAP. 544.

A good Medicine for the passion of the Heart.

**T**ake Red-Rose-leaves, Oyle of Mace, and powder of Saffron, and mingle them all together, and quilt them in a little thin silke, and draw it ouer with a little thin Ciuet, and

and so apply it to the region of the Heart, and it will doe you maruelous much good.

Also Muske is pleasant in saueur, and it comfozteth both the Heart and the Braine greatly.

CHAP. 545.

Another good Medicine for the passion of the Heart,  
called *Tremor Cordis*.

**T**Ake powder of Nutmegs, powder of Burrage, Wheaten Flower, powder of white Amber, powder of the Bone in a Stagges heart, and the powder of Sinnamon, and mingle them all together, and let the partie grieued drinke the same either in Wine, Ale or Beere, both morning and evening, and he shall finde exceeding great ease thereby. Probatum est.

These things afore-mentioned, ought to be portioned by great and good aduice.

CHAP. 546.

An excellent good remedie for the beating or tumbling of the Heart.

**T**Ake a pottle of good Claret-wine, and put thereto an handfull of Balme, an handfull of Burrage, six crops of Rosemary, halfe a quarter of an ounce of English Saffron whole, and a quarter of a pound of fine Suger, and mingle them all together, and put them into some close vessell to stand for the space of a day or more, before the party grieued doe drinke it, and let him vse to take a good draught of it at a time both first and last, and let him vse it for the space of six or seven dayes together, or longer, if necessity require it, and it will helpe him. Prob. est.

CHAP. 547.

A very good Medicine for the Heart-burning.

**T**Ake six Almonds, and twelue raw Pease, and eat them together, and certainly you shall not be troubled any more

more with the Heart-burning. For it hath beene truly proued.

CHAP. 548.

A good medicine for the swelling of the Heart,  
and for breaking of Fleagme.

**T**Ake a quarter of a pint of Damaske Rose-water, three spoonefulls of pure White-wine, with a few sops of white Bread, and a pretty quantity of sweet Butter and Suger, boile all these together vpon a Chafingdish of coales, and let the party grieued eat three or foure spoonefulls thereof at a time after meat, and this will speedily helpe him. Probatum est.

CHAP. 549.

A very good Medicine for one that is greatly troubled with Heart-burning.

**T**Ake to the number of five or six cornes of good Pepper, and bruiſe them in your mouth, and when you haue so done, let them doloue your throat, and this will helpe the Heart-burning forthwith. This hath beene truly proued by W. S.

CHAP. 550.

A speedie remedie for to comfort the Heart, and to expell the coldnesse from the stomake.

**T**Ake a new laid Egge, either of a Hen or Turkie, and let it be reare roasted, and put thereto a pretty quantitie of Pepper, grossely beaten, and let the Patient eat this in the morning fasting, euery day, for the space of eight or nine dayes together, and this will dissolue all cold humeurs, both from the heart and stomake. Prob. est.

CHAP. 551.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a quarter of a pint of Malmesie, and a pretty quantity of Rose Vineger and sweet Butter, and boile them  
euer

ouer a Chafingdish of coales; and then put into the same liquor a Rose-cake, and let it remaine therein vntill it be thoroughly soaked; and then take the same Cake, and lay it to the stomake of the party grieued, as hot as it may well be suffered, and then let him be well rowled about that he take not cold: vse this twice or thrice and you shall finde great ease thereby.

CHAP. 552.

A present remedy for to comfort the Stomake of one that is weake and fraile through sicknesse, or &c.

Take a pint of Sacke, and burne it with a top or two of Vnset Hyfop, and a top or two of Rosemary; then take three or foure Dates, and plucke out the stones of them, and then beat the same Dates in a Morter vntill they become pappe: and then take a new laid Egge well beaten together with a spoonfull of Damask Rose-water, and a spoonfull of Sallet-oyle, and mix them all together, and put them into the Wine, and let the Patient take a good draught hereof in the morning and euening first and last, and hee shall receiue much comfort hereby. Probatum est.

Also a pint of Malmesie burnt with a penniworth of English Saffron, being dried to powder, and drunke with Sallet-oyle and Treacle, of each of them a penniworth both morning and euening, for eight or nine dayes together, comforteth the Heart and Stomake greatly.

Likewise, Nettle-seeds well dried in the Sunne, and beaten to powder, and drunke with Malmesie euery morning fasting, the quantitie of a quarter of a pint at a time, doth the like.

Moreouer, if you take Burrage, Mallowes, Fumitory, Violet-leaues, Beets, great Rasins, (the stones taken out) Prunes and Polipody, with a little Dill, of each a prettie quantity; seethe all these together in your Broth or Potage, and eat often thereof, and this will take away the hot  
P burning

burning in the stomake, hauing growne of choller ; which oftentimes causeth an extremi feuer.

*Things good and comfortable for the Heart.*

Saffron, Galingall, Cloues, Muske, Burrage, Nutmegs, Red-Roses, Violets and Mace, with mirth and gladnesse of the Heart.

*Things ill for the Heart.*

Beanes, Pease, Leekes, Onions, Garlick, Sadnesse, Dread, Anger, ouer-much Trauell, to drinke cold water after Trauell, and euill Tidings, as the losse of friends, &c.



# HEATE AND DROUGHT.

CHAP. 553.

A very good drinke to be vsed for an extreme Heat or Drought.

**T**ake a pottle of faire running Water, Succory, Endiue, Violet-leaues and Burrage, of each of them an handfull, halfe a handfull of Lettice, two Fennell-roots, and two Parsly-roots : put all these together into

into the Water, and let them see the untill the one halfe be consumed: then take it off, and put a little Suger into it to make it sweet, and when you haue so done, then let it see the some three or foure wallowes more, then take it and straine it thorow a fine linnen cloth, and let the Patient drinke it at his pleasure, but let him vse this for eight or nine dayes together, and it will be the better.

## CHAP. 554.

An excellent good remedie for an extreme Heat,  
Burning or Drought in any man or  
womans bodie.

**T**ake wilde Poppie, (which groweth amongst Corne,  
and hath a red flower on it, much like a red Rose leafe,  
and it is called of some, Red-Corne-Rose) and distill  
it into a Water, and let the Patient drinke thereof three or  
foure great draughts, and this will quickly abate the heat  
or burning.

## CHAP. 555.

An approued Medicine for one that is molten  
within by ouer-much Trauell  
or Labour.

**T**ake a quart of good Claret-wine, and see the therein a  
good quantity of Auence, and make a Posset with the  
same Wine, and let the Patient drinke three or foure  
times thereof warme (bedward) and it will helpe him.  
Probatum est.



# IAVNDISE, BLACKE AND YELLOW.

CHAP. 556.

An excellent good remedie for the Blacke Iaundise.

**T**ake Wheat-straw, and lay it abroad vpon a faire floore in a close house, and put Geese into the place where the straw is, and watch when they doe dung, and take it vp whole, and with a knifes scrape off the white that is about it, and keepe the same white vntill you haue a good quantity thereof, then drie it in an Ouen, and make it into powder, and let the Patient drinke it in Ale or Beere, both first and last warme, and it will cure both the Blacke and Yellow Iaundise.

CHAP. 557.

Another for the same.

**T**ake a good quantity of Scabious Water, and of Betony, Roses, Harts-tongue, and Sandelion, of each of them a good handfull, wash all these Herbs very cleane, and bruiſe them all, then put your Scabious Water and your Herbs into

## Iaundise, Black and Yellow. 213

into a Skillet, and put in also a quart of good stale Ale, and foure or fve stickes of good Liquorice, two spoonfulls of Annis-seeds, one penniworth of Red Sanders, (but let your Liquorice and Annis-seeds bee well bruised) and ten or twelue Cloues, or Chiues of Saffron; then boile all these together, untill the one halfe be consumed, and then straine it, and put into the liquor some fine Sugar, and some powder of Cloues and Mace, to the quantity of two penniworth, and as much iuyce of Wormewood, as may be well gotten out of two handfulls of Wormewood, (the same being strained with a pint of White-wine) and put thereto foure or fve good Reisins beaten all to powder, and a little yellow Turmericke; then boyle all these together a little more, and so set it to coole: and when you haue occasion to vse this, then drinke the quantity of foure or fve spoonfulls thereof at a time warme, both morning and euening, first and last, and this without all doubt will helpe you.

- This hath holpen some that were almost past all hope of recouery.

### CHAP. 558.

Another for the same.

**T**AKE Shell-Snailes and roste them, or else drie them at the fire, or in an Ouen, and when they are drie, beat them to powder, and let the Patient take halfe a spoonfull thereof at a time, and let him drinke it in Ale, and let him vse it for the space of eleuen or twelue dayes together, both morning and euening, and this will cure the disease perfectly. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 559.

Another for the same.

**T**AKE of the Roots and Leaues of Strawberries and Plantane, boyle them in Claret-wine, and drinke it euery morning fasting, for the space of seuentē or eightē dayes together, and doubtlesse this will helpe you. Probatum est.

## 214 Jaundise, Black and Yellow.

### CHAP. 560.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake the Gall of a Rauē, and dry it well, and then grate it into powder; and when you haue so done, take a pretty quantity of it, and temper it either with Ale or Beere, and let the Patient drinke thereof euery morning fasting, for the space of six or seuen dayes together, and it will presently helpe him. This was truly proued by N. Cox.

### CHAP. 561.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Betony, Mugwort, and an Herbe that is called Herbe-Ambrose, of each of them a good handfull, halfe a handfull of Centory, and three or foure Docke-roots cleane washed and scraped; stampe all these well together in a Morter, than take Spikenell, Turmericke, and Galligarric, of each of them a like quantity, and stampe them likewise in a Morter, and put the Herbes by themselves in a cleane cloth, and the Spices by themselves, and tye them fast in strings, and hang them in one gallon or two of good Ale, which is now ready to be tunned, and let it stand for the space of foure or fve dayes; then drinke a good draught thereof euery morning fasting, for the space of seuen or eight dayes together, and then fast three or foure houres after it, and also take it last when you goe to bed: and doubtlesse this will helpe you.

### CHAP. 562.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a gallon of good Ale, and boile it and scum it cleane, then take a pint of Honey, two handfulls of red Nettles, and a penniworth of English Saffron, and put them in the Ale, (being cleane scummed, as aforesaid) and when you thinke that it is well boyled, straine it, and let the partie griued drinke a good draught thereof euery morning

## Iaundise, Black and Yellow. 215

morning fasting, for the space of fourtene or fiftene dayes together, and this will helpe him.

### CHAP. 563.

A very good Medicine for the Yellow Iaundise.

**T**Ake a handfull of Red Nettle crops, Plantane and Saffron, and sethe them well in a pint of Ale, and then straine it thorow a cleane cloth, and let the Patient drinke it first and last, for the space of foure or five dayes together, and it will helpe him. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 564.

A singular good Medicine for the Yellow Iaundise.

**T**Ake both Leaues and Rootes of Strawberries, and make Pottage or Broth therewith, and let the partie griued take a good quantity thereof at a time fasting, for a certaine space, and by Gods helpe he shall haue present remedie.

This was a secret Medicine practised by an old man, who got much money thereby.

### CHAP. 565.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Earth-wormes, and wash them and slice them, then take a little scraped Iuory, and English Saffron beaten to powder, and mingle them together with White-wine, and let the Patient drinke a good draught thereof first and last luke-warme, and it will doe him marvellous much good.

### CHAP. 566.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Bay-salt, Oats and Cummin, and dry them all, and make two bags thereof, and as hot as the Patient may suffer it, lay the one after the other to the crowne of his head, and so let him vse it often for a good space.

## CHAP. 567.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake hard Spanish Sope, and a little stale Ale in a Cup, and rub the Sope against the Cup bottome (on the inside) untill the Ale be white; then shau a little Iuory into it, and let the Patient drinke thereof first and last, untill it be cured, which (by Gods helpe) will be in a short space.

## CHAP. 568.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Leaues of Selandine, and put a good quantity of them in your stockings next your bare feet (both aboue and vnderneath) and it will helpe you.

## CHAP. 569.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Burre-root, (the greater it is, it is the better) and scrape it cleane, then take a pottle of new Ale, and put your Roots therein, and boyle the Roots well in the Ale, and then let them soke therein for the space of a day and a night, and let it be close stopt, then let the Patient drinke a good draught thereof three or foure times, and he shall be whole without all doubt. Probaturum est.

## CHAP. 570.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a good handfull of Selandine-leaues, and a quart of White-wine, and boile them together until the one halfe be consumed, (if it be in Winter, then take the Roots of Selandine) then straine the same, and let the patient drinke thereof first and last warme, this will helpe him. Prob. est.

## CHAP. 571.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a pint of stale Ale, or Beere, whether you will, and some crummes of Wheaten-bread that is well leauened,  
and

and a good spoonefull or somewhat more of Sanders, and make all these into an Aleberry, and in six or seven times drinking of this, it will cure you.

CHAP. 572.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a great Apple, and cut off the top thereof, (so as it may couer the place againe) and take out the coze, and then put into the same place some Sweet Butter, and a good quantity of Turmericke, and a good quantity of English Saffron, and then close it vp againe with the peece that was cut off, and roste it very tender, and let the Patient eat thereof three or foure mornings together fasting, or longer, if necessitie require it.



# IMPOSTVMES.

CHAP. 573.

A maruellous good Medicine to destroy  
an Impostume.

**T**Ake Roots of Holi-hocks, and wash them cleane, and see the them untill they be tender; then take the Water wherein they are sodden, and put it into a cleane vessell, and then take as much Lin-seed  
and

and Fenegreke (of both, as the quantity of the Roots are in weight) and put them into the said Water, and then boile them together againe, untill they rope like Bird-lime: then stampe the Roots, and put thereto a pretty quantity of Barly-meake, and temper them all together, and drie them well with Bores-grease, and then apply it to the sore (plaster-wise) and this will speedily helpe it. Prob. est.

## CHAP. 574.

Another good Medicine for an Impostume in the Head.

**T**ake a good quantitie of the iuyce of Mints, and put it into a quill, and so let it runne into the Patients eare upwards, and this will cause the Impostume to breake very speedily.

## CHAP. 575.

Another for the same.

**T**ake a penniworth of Spikenard, and beat it to fine powder, and a pennyworth of Pellitory of Spaine, and five or six Sawcerfulls of Mustard, and as much White-wine Vineger, and a good Sawcerfull of Honey, and mingle them all together, and then put a spoonefull thereof into your mouth, and hold your lips together as close as you can for a good while, then put the rest into a wooden dish and couer it close from dust, or other things falling into it, and when you doe vse it, let it be both in the morning and evening first and last, and you must vse eight or nine spoonefulls of this at euery time you doe it, and this will cause the Impostume to breake in very short space: vse this for three or foure dayes together. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 576.

Another good Medicine to destroy any Impostume, within foure and twenty houres or little more.

**T**ake of the Roots of Flower-delices, and Roots of Lillies, of each of them a like quantity, and stampe them together,

together, and then put into them a quart of Honey, and then boyle them all together, either in Wine or Ale; and when they are well sodden, then take the same liquor, and straine it thorow a fine linnen cloth, and when occasion serueth for vse thereof, let the Patient drinke two or three spoonefulls of it at a time, especially in the morning and evening first and last, and this will speedily cure it.

Also, if you vse to drinke of the Waters of Plantane, and Worme-wood, mingled together first and last, you shall receiue great comfort thereby.



# ITCHES

AND

# SCABBES.

CHAP. 577.

A good Medicine for an Itch or breaking out.

**T**ake Whay, and clarifie it with the Leaues of Succory, Burrage, Endiue, Fumitory-flowes, and Hops, of each of them an ounce, and one Fennell-root, and one Succory-root, both bruised, and an ounce of great Reisins, and let them be clarified in the Whay,

Whay, as aforesaid, and let the Patient drinke a good draught thereof euery morning warme, for the space of seuen or eight dayes together.

Also, take a handfull of Seny sodden (in a Pot closely stoppt) from halfe a pint to a quarter of a pint, with a few Annis-seeds bzuisd: then straine that likewise and drinke it fasting, and a little while after let the Patient drinke an Ale-berry, or else some other thin Broth.

CHAP. 578.

Another very good Medicine for any manner of Itch, or breaking out in any part of the bodie.

Take two or three Limmons, and wring out the iuyce of them, and then take the like quantity of Oyle of Roses, as there is of the iuyce of the Limmon, and beat them well together, and then anoint the Patients Armes, Legges, Thighes, or other parts wheresoeuer, and this helpeth him within foure or five times dressing him in this sort. Probaturum est.

CHAP. 579.

Another for the same purpose.

Take Virgin Wax, or for want thereof take Yellow Wax, and May Butter, and a pretty quantity of the iuyce of Valerian, and as much of the iuyce of Marigolds, and boile them all together, and scumme them cleane, and let the Patient be anointed often therewith, or else with a linnen cloth lay some of the same Oyntment where the Itch or Scabs be most.

CHAP. 580.

Another for the same.

Take eleuen or twelue of the yellowest Dock-roots that may be gotten, and scrape them as cleane as you would doe Parsneps, and cut them small and stamp them wel in a Morter: then set them ouer a Chafingdish of coales,

coales, and put a pound of swæt Butter therein, and let them boile untill the Routs be ready to straine, and when they be sufficiently boiled, straine them, and put into the iuyce a spoonefull of Brimstone finely beaten to powder, and stirre it well together, and put it to stand in the cold, and then it will be a pure Salve, and when need requireth, let the body of the patient be anointed therewith before a good fire, and let it soke into his skin, and in doing this, morning and evening for the space of six or seven dayes together, it will take away the Itch, be it neuer so great. *Probatum est.*

## CHAP. 581.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake red Dock-roots, and wash them and scrape them cleane, and cut them in slices and stamp them in a Morter: then put thereto a good quantity of Brimstone finely beaten, and temper them well together, and let the Patient be anointed therewith both morning and evening, and this will speedily helpe him. *Prob. est.*

## CHAP. 582.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Dock-roots and Elicampane, and beat them and bruse them with swæt Butter, and let the Patient be anointed therewith, and in five or six dressings it will helpe him.

## CHAP. 583.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a good quantity of white Sope, and keepe it well in Rose-water, then take two drams of Mercury sublimed, and let it be dissolved in a little Rose-water, then temper the Sope and the Rose-water together, and afterwards put into it a little Muske or Cinet, and so keepe it untill occasion serueth for use thereof, and this will kill any manner of itch, or scabbe, without any perill.

This

This is also a singular good Medicine to cure any great Scab or Itch without any great danger at all, for it hath beene sufficiently proued.

Likewise the Oyle of Myrrh healeth all manner of Scabbes, Itches, Clysts, Ribes, Pimples, Chops, Butnings, &c.

CHAP. 584.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake an ounce of Ginger finely beaten to powder, and temper it with a quarter of a pound of fresh Butter, and anoint your bodies therewith foure or fve dayes together, both morning and evening, and it will kill the Itch without doubt. Prob. est.

CHAP. 585.

Another good Medicine to kill an extreme Itch, and to destroy the Scabs.

**T**Ake six spoonfulls of Barrowes-grease, and a pennyweight of Quick-silver, and a handfull of Bay-salt, and six spoonfulls of fasting Spettle, and bray them all together, untill the Quick-silver be consumed quite; and then let the partie grieved anoint himselfe well therewith, and it will helpe him. Probatum est.

CHAP. 586.

Another for the same purpose.

**T**Ake the Decoction of Hyssop, and anoint the place that is infected therewith, and in foure or fve dayes it will cure the Itch without doubt, vsing of it euery day. Probatum est.

CHAP. 587.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Enula Campana Roots, and Bores Grease, and stampe them together, and so let them stand for the space

space of six or seven dayes, and then take them and fry them, and then put thereto an ounce of Mercury sublimatum, and let it be first destroyed with a spoonesfull of fasting Spettle, and a little Brimstone beaten into fine powder, and with the same Ointment let the party grieved bee anointed twice or thrice a day before the fire, and this will cure him in a short space.

## CHAP. 588.

Another for the same.

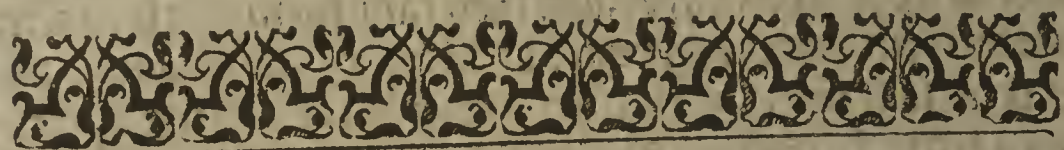
Take red Dock-roots, and wash them cleane, and boyle them in Hogs-grease, and let them boile untill they be soft, and then stampe them againe together untill the same be growne thicke, then take it off and put it into some close earthen vessell, and when occasion doth serue for vse thereof, let the party grieved be anointed therewith, both morning and euening before a good fire, for the space of eight or nine dayes together, and it will take away all the Scabs, kill the Itch, and cleare the skinne. This hath beene truly proued.

## CHAP. 589.

An excellent good Water to kill any Itching, comming by Heat in any part of mans body.

Take a pint of White-wine, a quarter of a pint of Vineger, foure handfulls of Betony that groweth in the Woods, and an handfull of Housleeke, stampe the Herbs all together, and then put the Wine and the Vineger cold amongst them, and put therein a pennitworth of Allum burnt and beaten to powder, incorporate them well together, and then wash the place that itcheth with it, and in twice or thrice washing, this will driue it quite away, and also coole the heat thereof.

KID-

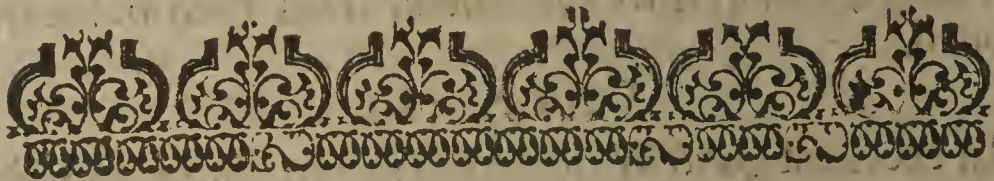


# KIDNEYS.

CHAP. 590.

A good Medicine for to helpe the Kidneyes, and to cause the Reines of the backe to grow strong.

**T**ake Buglos-water, that is distilled, and put there, to a good quantity of cleane Rose-water, and a prettie peece of fine white Suger, and drinke thereof euery morning fasting next your heart, and this will both restore nature, and strengthen you very much. Probatum est.



# LEGGES.

CHAP. 591.

A maruellous good Medicine to be vsed in manner of a Plaister, for festred Legges which haue beene long fore.

**T**ake Plantane, that groweth in March, wilde Tan-sie, great Morrell and Honey, of each of them a like quantity: then take the White of an Egge, and the Milke of a Cow that is all of one colour, and a good quantity of Barley-flower, and thicken them all together,

ther, and let the Herbs be brayed in a Morter, and afterwards mingled with the rest, and make a plaister thereof, and lay it to the soze, and it will heale it without all doubt. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 592.

Another good Medicine for the swelling of the Legs, coming by Cold or otherwise.

**T**ake two white Herrings out of the Pickle, and open them, and then lay the insides of the same Herrings to the soles of your feet when you goe to bed, and so let them remaine all night, and in the morning apply new ones againe, use this five or six times, and the same will helpe you. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 593.

Another good Medicine for Legges that doe ranckle and fester.

**T**ake Smallage, Southernewood, Housleeke, Violet-leaves and Roots, and Way-broad-leaves, of each of them a good quantity, and a good quantity of Honey, and so temper it well with the Herbs, and then straine it thorow a fine linnen cloth, and make a plaister thereof, and lay it to the soze, and so renew it twice every day, and alwayes before you lay on the Plaister, wash the soze well with White-wine, or else with Oyle of Roses, and all this space use to put five or six Leaves of Sage in your drinke, and in a short space your Legges will be whole. This hath holpen some that haue bene thought (by skilfull Physicians) to be past all cure.

---

## Q LIGHTS,

---



# LIGHTS, LIVER, AND LVNGS.

## CHAP. 594.

A good Medicine for the Lights and Liuer.

**T**Ake three gallons of new Ale, (when it is ready to tun, and two or three good handfulls of Penny-royal, and as much Mother of Time, and a like quantity of red Dock-roots, cleane washed, then take seven or eight good Nutmegs, and bruise them, and mingle all these together, and put them all together into a fine linnen bag, and then hang all these things before rehearsed in the Ale, foure or five dayes together, before you doe drinke any of it, and then when it is so stale, you may drinke it vsually both before and after meales, and you shall finde great comfort and ease, both for the rising of the Lights, and the stopping of the Liuer, and for the Splene also.

## CHAP. 595.

An excellent good Medicine for the Liuer, and for drynesse in the hands, that commeth thereby.

**T**Ake a good quantity of Strawberry-water distilled, and seethe therein a handfull or two of Liuerwort, and then straine it, and give it the Patient to drinke, with a good quantitie of Sirrup of Mints, and this will both coole the extreme heat of the Liuer, and also bring moisture to the hands againe. This hath beene sufficiently proved.

CHAP.

## Lights, Liuer, and Lungs. 227

### CHAP. 596.

An excellent Medicine for the stuffing of the  
Lights and Lungs.

**T**Ake Arthemisia Epithemium, red Sage, Rosemary tops,  
and red Fennell, of each of them an handfull, a Galingall  
Root, halfe an ounce of Greene-ginger, halfe an ounce of  
Manus Christi, and a sticke of Liquorice, that is both pure  
and good; seethe all these together from a quart to a pint,  
and then straine the same into a Glasse, and so stop it vp  
close; and when you will use it, take three or foure spoone-  
fulls thereof at a time, first and last, and you shall receiue  
much comfort hereby.

### CHAP. 597.

A good medicine for the stuffing of the Lungs.

**T**Ake a pottle of new Milke from the Cow, and make a  
Posset thereof with Sacke and Ale, and then put into the  
same drinke (the curd being taken off) a good quantity of  
Annis-seeds and Liquorice beaten to fine powder, and let it  
boile in the same Posset-drinke for a good space; then put  
into it a good peece of Suger, and a pretty quantity of dregs,  
and put into it a few tops of Hyssop, and a branch or two of  
Rosemary; and when it is well boyled, straine it, and drinke  
thereof a good draught euery morning fasting, and it hel-  
peth.

### CHAP. 598.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Fumitory, Harts-tongue, and Liuerwort, of each a  
good handfull, and boyle them in Whay, and then straine  
it, and giue it the Patient to drinke, and it will doe him  
much good.

Also, seethe Barberries in clarified Whay, and drinke it  
often, the same being warme.

## 228 Lights, Liuer, and Lungs.

### CHAP. 599.

A very good Drinke made of Whay, for to coole the extreme heat of the Liuer and Stomacke.

**T**ake Violet-leaues, Sinkfoile-leaues, Succory, Endiue, Scabious and Fumitory, of each of them a good handfull, and seth the them in a pottle of Whay which hath bene boyled, and so let it continue boyling untill the third part be consumed, then straine it thozow a fine cloth, and let the Patient drinke a good draught thereof euery morning and euening for a certaine space, this will helpe him. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 600.

A good Medicine for the stopping of the Liuer.

**T**ake Broth made of Chickins, with these things following in it: (Viz.) Mercury and Succory, of each of them halfe a handfull, and a few great Reisons (the stones picked out) and boyle them together, then take a few bitter Almonds and blanch them, and beat them, and with the same liquoz make Almond-milke, and let the Patient vse to drinke it euery morning fasting, and it will helpe him.

Also, the Liuer of an Hare dried and made into fine powder, is good for all diseases that are growing about the Liuer.

### CHAP. 601.

Another for the same.

**T**ake the quantity of a Beane of Venice Turpentine, and put it into a spoone, and hold it ouer the fire untill it melt, then put thereto a little fine Suger, and let the Patient eat thereof euery day fasting, and this will helpe him. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 602.

Another for the same.

**T**ake great Capers that be græne, and lay them to soke in Veriuyce five or six dayes together, and then take them forth and wring the iuyce out cleane, and put a pretty quantity

## Lights, Liuer, and Lungs. 229

quantity of the same in a Sawcer, and put thereto a little Sirrup of Vineger, and let the Patient vse to eat thereof a little befoze Dinner, and likewise befoze Supper againe, and this will doe him much good.

### CHAP. 603.

Another Medicine for an extreme heat of the Liuer, and for drinesse in the hands, comming thereby.

**T**Ake a good quantity of Strawberry-water distilled, and see the therein a good quantity of Liuerwort, and drinke it with Sirrup of Mints, and this will coole the heat, be it neuer so great. Prob. est.

### CHAP. 604.

Another good Medicine for the heat of the Liuer.

**T**Ake Sanders and strong Vineger, and heat them hot, then take a little Scarlet in graine, and dip it in the same, and lay it to the spawne of the brest on the right side, and it will helpe.

### CHAP. 605.

Another excellent good Medicine for any heat or drinesse either in the Liuer, Lights, or Stomake.

**T**Ake Burrage, Langdebiese, Violet-leaues, Dandelion, Sinkefoile, and Harts-tongue, of each of them a good handfull, and a great handfull of Reifins of the Sunne, (the stones cleane picked out) then see the the Herbs aforesaid, (the same being cleane washed) together with the Reifins in a gallon of faire running Water, and let it boile untill it be consumed to a pottle; then take halfe a pound of Almonds and blanch them, and bray them in a Morter: then take all the liquor befoze mentioned, and straine it, and then put the Almonds into it, and so make Almond-milke thereof, and let the Patient drinke of this often, (bloud-warme) and this will doe him exceeding much good.

## 230 Lights, Liuer, and Lungs.

### CHAP. 606.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a good handfull of Liuerwort, that groweth vpon stones, and of Fumitory and Harts-tongue, of each of them a handfull, and boyle them well in clarified Whay, and drinke a good draught thereof at a time, both morning and euening, and it will helpe you.

### CHAP. 607.

A maruellous good Medicine for any manner of disease in the Liuer.

**T**Ake the Liuer of an Hare, being well dried and made into fine powder, and drinke it in Ale or Wine, and it will doe you marvellous much good. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 608.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a quart of Strawberries, and a quantity of wilde Tanfie, and a gallon of new Milke from the Cow, and distill all these together, and let the Patient drinke thereof both morning and euening, first and last, and let him wash his feet often therewith. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 609.

A maruellous good Medicine to preserue the Lungs.

**T**Ake the Lungs of a Fox and dry them well, and beat them to powder, and then put a quarter of a spoonefull thereof into a little new Almond-milke, or else into some other thin Broth made of Veale or Mutton, and let the Patient eat it, and this will preserue the Lungs wonderfull greatly. Probatum est.

CHAP.

## CHAP. 610.

A present remedie against the rising of the Lungs, and to cleanse the inward parts of the body.

**T**Ake a pint of good Sacke, and burne it well with Sugar, (for to allay the heat thereof) and then put therein a peniworth of Treacle of Iane, a little Ginger, a Nutmeg grated, and a good quantity of Sinnamon finely beaten to powder, and when it is well boiled, put thereto a peniworth of the purest Sallet-oyle that may be gotten: let the party grieved drinke thereof every morning fasting for the space of three or foure dayes, or oftner, if need shall require, and he shall finde exceeding great ease hereby. For this hath bene truly proued.



## LICE OR NITS.

## CHAP. 611.

An approued Medicine to driue away Lice or Nits.

**T**Ake either Dregs of Oyle, or Swines-grease unsalted, of either of them (which may best be gotten) a good sufficient quantity, and put therein an ounce of Quick-siluer, and chase the same very well, till it be all sunke into the Grease: Then take some Staues-acre beaten into a fine powder, and searsed, and mingle the same all together, and then make a woollen list meet for the middle of the Patient, Circle-wise, and all to anoint it over

Q 4

with

with the said Medicine; then let him weare the same continually next his skin, untill they be all quite driven away, which will be in a short space. This is a singular remedie, and hath beene truly proued. The only odour of Quick-silver killeth both Lice and Nits.

Likewise, make a soft fire, and put some Quick-silver therein, and hang the clothes that are troubled therewith, all ouer the smoke, and this will drive all the vermine away; and no more will come or breed in them.

## CHAP. 612.

Another Medicine to destroy Lice.

Take Frankincense and beat it into a fine powder; and a good quantity of Bores-grease, and boile them together in an earthen Pan; and when it is boiled, anoint the places where the Lice are, and in a short space after they will be all consumed away.

## CHAP. 613.

Another for the same.

Take two penniworth of Staues-acre, and beat it into a very fine powder, then searse it, and mingle the same with Sope and Tobacco ashes, and so make an Oyntment thereof; vse this often, and it will destroy them all.

## CHAP. 614.

To destroy Crab-lice.

Take of Ceruse, Olibanum and Aloes, of each of them foure ounces, and beat them all into powder; then take a good quantity of Ashes made of wood, and steepe them in Oyle of Roses, and mingle them well together; and if you cannot haue Oyle of Roses, then take in stead thereof, a good quantity of Barrowes-grease that is fresh, and so make an Oyntment thereof, and so vse it as occasion shall require, and this will kill them all.

MEAT.



# MEAT.

## CHAP. 615.

A singular good Medicine to cause one to haue a good appetite to meat, being neuer so sicke.

**T**ake Centory and boile it in faire running Water, and let the sicke person drinke enery day the quantity of eleuen or twelue spoonefulls at a time, (luke-warme) for the space of foure or fve dayes together, and this will prouoke Appetite without all doubt, and it will also purifie the brest and stomake. Prob. est.

## CHAP. 616.

Another for the same.

**T**ake Centory and boyle it in faire Water, and put thereto a little Suger-candie, Liquorice and Annis-seeds, and let the sicke person drinke it luke-warme euery morning, thre spoonefulls at a time, and so vse it for the space of fve or six dayes together, and this will helpe to bring his stomake againe, if he be farre spent. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 617.

Another for the same.

A very comfortable Powder to cause one to digest his meat well, &c.

**T**ake Pellitory of Spaine, Centory, Annis-seeds, Liquorice, Greines of Paradise, Ginger and Sinnamon, of each  
of.

of them a like quantity, and beat and searse them into a fine powder, and let the Patient drinke halfe a spoonefull at a time thereof, in Wine, Ale or Beere, morning and evening, for a certaine space, and this will doe him exceeding much good. This hath beene truly proued.



# MORPHEW.

## CHAP. 618.

An excellent remedie for the Morpew.

**T**Ake three spoonefulls of Elder-water, and let the Patient drinke it euery morning fasting, for the space of nine dayes together, and let him sweat euery day after that he hath taken it: then take foure or fiue Oake-apples, and steepe them in White-wine Vineger, for the space of foure and twenty houres, and then let him wash his body well with the same Vineger, and doubtlesse this will cure him. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 619.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake two ounces of Sulphurie Viue, and beat it to powder, and mingle it with a little blacke Sope, that is of a stinking smell, and lay it in a linnen cloth, and hang it in a pint of Strong Wine-vineger, for the space of nine or ten dayes, and then let the Patient wash the place where the morpew is, and it will helpe him, although it be neuer so farre spent.

CHAP.

## CHAP. 620.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Strawberry Water distilled, and drinke it often, and it will expell the Morpew. Prob. est.

## CHAP. 621.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake the iuyce of Selandine, and mingle it with powder of Brimstone, and then lay it to the place where the Morpew is, (all cold) and so vse this foure or five times, and it will take the Morpew cleane away.

## CHAP. 622.

Another Medicine for the Morpew, whether it be white or blacke.

**T**Ake Betony, Harts-tongue, Sage, Plantane, Red Fennell and Water-creffets, of each of them a handfull, halfe a handfull of the Leaues of Herbe-bennet, halfe an ounce of Veruaine, and distill them all together, and let the Patient drinke three or foure spoonesfulls thereof euery morning fasting, and let him walke an houre after it, and this will cure him.

## CHAP. 623.

Another for the same.

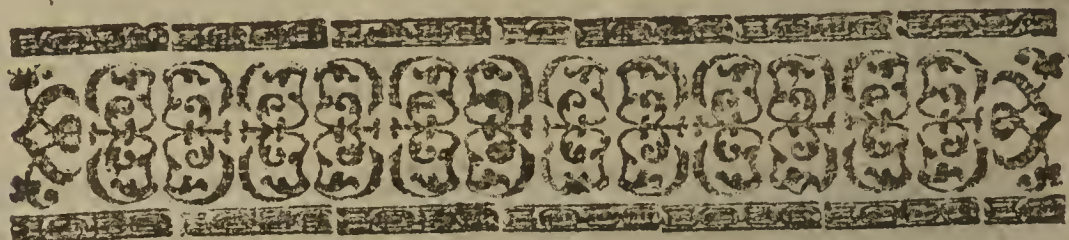
**T**Ake Mustard-seed and Salt, and stampe them well together with Vineger, and let the place where the Morpew is, be anointed well therewith, and it will cure it in a short space. Prob. est.

## CHAP. 624.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake græne Coporas, and put it to steepe in faire running Water, and so let it remaine a day and a night, and then straine it thozow a fine linnen cloth, and when occasion serueth,

serueth, anoint the place often where the Morpheu is, and it will speedily cure it.



# M O U T H AND THROAT.

## CHAP. 625.

An excellent good Medicine for a sore Mouth.

**T**Ake a good handfull of Sage, a pretty quantity of Rosemary, a good handfull of Honey-suckle-leaves, as much Roch Allom as halfe a Wall-nut, and a spoonefull of pure English Honey: Boile all these in a quart of faire running Water, for a good space, then straine forth the Water from the Herbs and the other dregs into some faire Glasse, and so stop it by close, and when you haue any occasion to vse it, wash your mouth therewith both morning and euening, and this will speedily helpe it. This hath beene proued.

## CHAP. 626.

A Medicine for hoarsenesse in the Throat.

**T**Ake three or foure Figs, and cleaue them in two piéces euery one, and then put into euery of them a prettie quantity of Ginger, finely beaten to powder, and then roast them vpon a cleane Harth, or else vpon a Tile-stone, and then let the party griued eat them as hot as possibly hee may

may endure them. This hath holpen some that haue bene troubled with hoarseness foure or fve yeares together before.

CHAP. 627.

A good Gargell for a furred mouth.

**T**Ake Barly-water, Strawberry-leaves, Sinkefoile, a sticke of Liquorice, and halfe a pint of White-wine Vineger, and let it run throught a double linnen cloth twice or thrice after it hath bene well steeped therein. This is good either for the mouth or throat that is furred.



# MOTHER.

CHAP. 628.

An experienced Medicine for the Mother.

**T**Ake a good quantity of Neepe Royall, and stampe it well, and then take two spoonfulls of the said iuyce, and a spoonfull of Sallet Oyle, and boyle them together in a Sallcer, and let two parts thereof seethe away, and let no more remaine but only the quantity of the Oyle, let the party griued anoint the place where the Mother doth rise, and it will ease you wonderfull much.

CHAP.

## CHAP. 629.

Another for the same purpose.

**T**ake a pint of Ale, and set it on the fire and scumme it; then take one spoonefull of Treacle, and a good quantity of Mace and Graines, and a little Saffron, and boyle them together, and so giue it the party griued to drinke, as hot as possibly it may be taken, and thee shall finde great ease immediately.

## CHAP. 630.

Another for the same.

**T**ake Louage and Elisanders, of each of them an ounce, Roots and Leaves of Smallage one ounce, and of the Roots of Buglasie, Burrage, Parsly, Fennell and Succory, of each of them an ounce, of Mayden-haire, Harts-tongue, wilde Time, and wilde Margerum, of each of them two ounces, of Cummin-seed, Coriander-seed, Carraway-seed, Smallage-seed and Dill-seed, of each of them three spoonsfulls, and a good quantity of Reifins of the Sunne; and bray them all together, and put them to steepe in White-wine or Ale, for the space of foure and twenty houres together, and then straine them, and let the Patient drinke this first and last for a certaine space, and this will cure the infirmity without all doubt. Probatum est per L. L.

## CHAP. 631.

Another for the same.

**T**ake three or foure handfulls of Fearn that groweth vpon the tops of houses, and seethe it in Rhenish-wine, and when it is well sodden, then put it into a linnen cloth, and so (as hot as possibly the party griued may suffer it) lay the same to her Pauill; and so let her vse this for the space of fve or six times, and it will doe her exceeding much good. Prob. est.

**PALSIE.**



# PALSIE.

CHAP. 573.

A most singular good Medicine for the Palsie.

**T**ake a Fox that is fat, and slay him, and then take forth his intrailles, and saue all the fat which is is about them, and then fill vp his belly againe with this mixture following, and sew it vp both fast and close, and then roste him as dry as may be, and let the dripping-pan that he doth drop into, be halfe-full of good Vineger, and saue the sides from the fire as much as possibly you may, then take two handfulls of dry Cowslip-flowers, and of Sage, Lauender, Spike, Rue-flowers, Daffadill-flowers, Camomill-flowers, Rosemary-flowers, and Garden-Time, of each of them a good handfull, Iuniper-berries and Angelica, of each of them halfe an ounce, Cloues, Mace and Ginger, of each of them a quarter of an ounce, and six or seuen Nutmegs: bruiſe all these into a grosse powder, and mix them together; then take a pint of Garden-worms, and chop them very small, and mix them well with the said powder: then take as much of the fat as you can get, that groweth about the legge, that Castorum is in, (which with diligence may be easily found) or if the Fox be leane, then take the fat that is about his guts, and when you thinke he is roasted enough, pricke him in the belly with a bodkin, that all his grease may issue forth, then baste him, for the space of an houre, with the Vineger that is in the same dripping,

ping, and anoint the place grieued therewith, both morning and evening ( before a good fire ) for the space of fiftene or sixtene dayes together, and wrap it either with the skin of a Fox, or else with a Lambs skin, or some other old Furre, and doubtlesse this will cure him. *Probatum est.*

Also, some of the flesh of a Fox eaten, will cure the Palsie, if the Patients Stomake will endure it.

#### CHAP. 633.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake two good handfulls of græne Leaues of Cowslips, that grow in the fields, (but they must be alwayes gathered in May) and picke them very cleane and wash them, and then put them into a quart, or somewhat more, of faire running Water, and then boile the same, vntill the one halfe thereof be consumed, then put therein a good quantity of fine Suger, or else as much as you shall thinke good to sweeten it withall, and let it boile vntill it come to a Sirrup, and very pleasant to be eaten: then take out the Leaues cleane, and let the Patient both eat the Sirrup and Leaues with fine White-bread, and this will doe him much good.

#### CHAP. 634.

Another for the same purpose.

**T**Ake a good sound Nutmeg, and slice it in thin broad peeces, and put one of the peeces vnder the Patients tongue, and so let it remaine all the morning there till noone, and after dinner put another there againe, and he shall finde that this will doe him much good if hee vse it often.

#### CHAP. 635.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake red Sage, Southernewood, Spike and Lauender, of each of them a handfull, and boyle them together in a gallon

gallon of faire running Water, and let it boile vntill the one halfe be consumed; then straine it, and put it into a cruze or pot, and keepe it close couered, and when you will vse it, take foure or fve spoonesfuls into a Sawcer, (luke-warme) and gargle it to and fro in your mouth a good space, and then spet it forth: and so in like manner take the like quantity againe thereof in a Sawcer, as befoze, and let it be luke-warme, and so let the Patient rubbe and chafe that part of his body which is grieued with the Palsie, with a sponge dipped in the same Water, and it will helpe him. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 636.

Another for the same.

**T**ake Pellitory of Spaine, Pepper and Iuie, of each of them one ounce, and make them into powder: then take two ounces of powder of Sage, and mingle it with the things befoze rehearsed, and giue it the Patient to eat in his Pottage, or else in some other Broth, and this without doubt will cure him. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 637.

Another good Medicine for the Palsie which taketh away the speech.

**T**ake Sage and drie it betwene two warme Tiles, and let it be laid to the necke of the Patient, and to the wrists of both his armes; then let him take a Nutmeg and slice it thinne, and then put one of the slices vnder his tongue, and the other ouer, and so hold the same a good space in that sort, and let him vse to doe this often, and it will doe him much good: and let him also anoint his necke often, either with Oyle of Spike, or Water of Spike.

## CHAP. 638.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Sage-leaues, and Primrose-leaues, of each of them a like quantity, (and if it be in Winter, then take Primrose-roots) and beat them both together, and straine them with Ale, and giue the Patient a good quantity thereof to drinke at a time, and this will helpe him. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 639.

A present remedy for lamenesse in the side, coming by the Palsie.

**T**Ake Sage and Hysop, and boyle a good quantity of them together in faire running Water, and bathe the side that is grieued well therewith: then take the Herbs and binde them as hot as they may be suffered to the soze place, and this will helpe it. This hath beene truely proued.

## CHAP. 640.

A very good Medicine for one that is taken with the Palsie, though not the shaking Palsie.

**T**Ake the bloud of a Fox, as warme as it may be taken from him, and the bloud about the heart is best, but all the rest is good, and with some of the same bloud chase the place that is taken, and then take the skin of the Fox, and put the raw side to the place where the Palsie is, and so let it remaine for the space of twelue houres at the least: and in the meane space, till a Fox may be gotten, chase the place well that is benumbed, with Oyle Oliue and Aqua Composita, mingled well together, and doubtlesse this will cure him in a short space. For it hath beene truly proued.

## CHAP. 641.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Sage, Spike and Lauender, and distill them together, and let the Patient drinke a good draught of the same  
Water

Water euery morning warme, either in Ale or Wine: also take Sage and Betony, and put them betwene two dishes vpon a chafingdish of coales, and sprinkle them with good Malmesie, and apply them warme to the nape of the necke, and to both the wrists of the Patient, and this will doe him much good.



# P I L E S

## AND

# E M E R O D S.

CHAP. 642.

A speciall remedy for the Piles.

**T**Ake the beards of the heads of Vnsct-Leekes, and wash them cleane, and boyle them in a good quantity of faire running Water, untill they be tender, then take them forth and drie them very well in a cleane linnen cloth, and then you must stamp them as small as possibly you can: then take a good peece of fresh Butter, and boyle them therein vpon a chafingdish of coales, and put into it a good quantity of English Saffron, and when it is well boyled, straine it throzow a fine cloth into some glasse or earthen vessell, and keepe it close, and when you will vse it, make a plaister of it vpon a peece of Leather, or vpon a peece of linnen cloth, and lay it cold to the place grieved, and it will speedily helpe you. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 643.

Another for the same.

**T**ake Oyle of Indian-Nuts, and anoint the place grieued well therewith, and in twice or thrice doing thus, it will kill the Piles and Emerods, and it will also kill the little Wormes which be in the Fundament. Probatum est per G. C.

## CHAP. 644.

Another for the same.

**T**ake two pennitworth of Mercury sublimatum (which is of the colour of Chaulke) and steepe it in Vineger, for the space of thre or foure houres together: then take a few coales and set vnder a close-stoole in a chafingdish, and put the powder into it, and burne it, and let the party grieued sit ouer it as close as he can, that the smoke may not goe forth any way, but that it may come to the soze, and this will helpe him.

## CHAP. 645.

Another for the same.

**T**ake a good quantity of Beanes and seethe them in faire Water, and then put them into an earthen pan, and let the party grieued sit ouer the pan (as hot as possibly he may abide it) and this will helpe him. Prob. est.

## CHAP. 646.

Another for the same.

**T**ake two handfulls of Southernewood, and strip the leaues from the stalke; then take new Butter, (as it cometh from the Churne vnalted) and a little Saffron, and bruse the Herbs, and fry them in a frying pan with the aforesaid Butter, untill they are become tender: then take and spread them vpon a fine linnen cloth, and lay them to the soze place as hot as possibly it may be suffered, and doubtlesse this will helpe him. Probatum est.

CHAP.

CHAP. 647.

Another for the same.

Take a great siluer Eele, and slay it and draw it, and let it touch neither water nor salt, but cut it in peeces and roste it, (and the first dripping being cast away) then take the next dripping, and with a fine linnen cloth being dipped therein (the same being hot) bathe well the place griued twice or thrice a day, and this will cure the Piles, if that they be neuer so soze. Prob. est.

CHAP. 648.

A good Medicine to stanch the bleeding of the Piles.

Take a good quantity of the iuyce of Milfoile, & put there to a pretty quantity of powder of burnt Garlick, and let the partie griued drinke thereof, either in Ale or Wine, and the Piles will die in a short space. Prob. est.

CHAP. 649.

Another for the same.

Take Leaues of Mullet, and Leaues of an Elder-tree, and stampe them very well, and mingle them with Butter that is unsalted, and anoint the place griued often there, with before a good fire, and this will cure you. Prob. est.

CHAP. 650.

Another for the same.

Take Black-wooll and Black-sope, and binde to the place griued, and this will presently helpe without all doubt. For this hath beene truly proued.

CHAP. 651.

Another for the same.

Take Oyle of Roses, Frankincense and Honey, and make an Oyntment of them, and put it into the Fundament  
R 3 with

With your finger, and put a little Myrrh thereto, and vse to anoint the Fundament often with it, and let the breath ascend vp into the fundament, and this will cure it.

CHAP. 652.

Another for the same.

**T**ake Diaculum and Oyle of Spike, of each of them a little quantity, and melt them in a Sawcer, and spread the same vpon a linnen cloth, and lay it to the Piles very warme, and within foure dayes vsing of it both morning and euening, they will be whole. Probatum est.

CHAP. 653.

An excellent good remedy for the Emerods, and to drie vp any sore.

**T**ake Red-worts and sethe them in a pot of faire water, vntill they be very well sodden, then take a pot and set it vnder a Chaire that is close, and let the patient sit ouer it, and wrap warme clothes about the Chaire, that no aire may issue forth, and so let him sit ouer it vntill it be cold, and let him anoint his members with the same liquor, and this will speedily helpe him.

CHAP. 654.

Another for the same.

**T**ake broad Nenphane Leaues, (otherwise called Cane Leaues, which doe grow in waters) and wash them cleane, and put them into a paper and broile them in the Embers, and then lay them to the place grieued as hot as they may be suffered, or else make them into powder, and cast the same into the soze, and it will helpe. Prob. est.

CHAP. 655.

Another for the same.

**T**ake a little plate of Lead, and rub it vpon a little Bores-grease, if it be for a man, but if it be for a woman, then take

## Plague and Pestilence. 247

take Swines-grease, and wash it out with White-wine, and then anoint the place griued therewith, and this will doe exceeding much good. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 656.

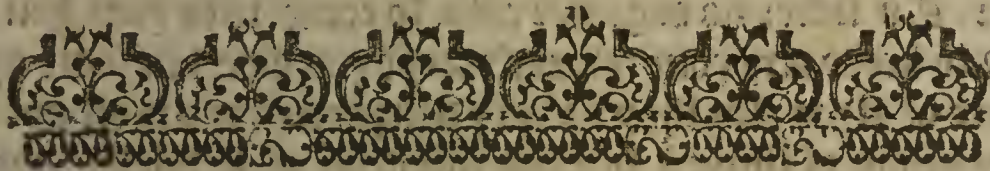
An excellent good medicine for the Emerods and Piles.

Take Black-wooll and good Inke (made with Coporas and Galls) and wet the Wooll in the Inke, and then apply the same to the sore, and it helpeth.

### CHAP. 657.

Another for the same.

Take Cressets that grow in or about a Well, and then stampe and straine them into a pot, (but not with any Water, and make a plaister thereof, and apply it to the place griued, and it helpeth. Probatum est.



# PLAGUE AND PESTILENCE.

*Certaine Rules and good instructions to be obserued against the Plague, &c.*

**F**Or as much as the force and infection of the disease called the Plague or Pestilence, hath heretofore beene too well knowne and felt in diuers and sundry places of this Realme, and for that diuers Cities, Townes,

## 248 Plague and Pestilence.

and other places of this Realme, haue beene so grievously vexed therewith : therefore (according to my simple skill and knowledge therein ) I haue thought good to publish and make knowne vnto all, as well such preseruatiues as are good to be vsed, obserued and kept by all sorts of people for the auoyding of the same disease, being greatly infectious, and easily taken diuers and sundry wayes : as also for the better preseruatiue of those that are in health, from the infection of the disease, and to cure and order those that are any way infected or griued with the same : and therefore these things following ought chiefly to be regarded, and fully obserued. (*Viz.*)

1 To keepe your houses, yards, back-sides, streets and channells cleane from all standing puddles, dung-hills, and corrupt moistures, which ingender stinking and filthy sa- uours that be noysome, or may breed infection.

2 To suffer no dogs nor cats to come into your houses, nor to keepe any your selues, (except you dwell in some open place of Ayre) for they be very dangerous, and most apt (of any kinde of thing) to take infection of sicknesse, and to bring it home to their masters house ; by reason that they runne from place to place, and from one house to another, continually feeding vpon the vncleanest things that are cast forth into the streets.

3 To ayre your rooms (seuerally) with Char-coale fire, made in stone-pans, or chafingdishes, and not in chim- neys; but as you can set your pans in the midst of the roome; and be sure to ayre euery roome twice a weeke at the least, and put into your fire, a little Frankincense, Iuniper, dried Rosemary or Bay-leaues, Sage and Lauender.

4 To wash your linnen often, and to aire your woollen in the Sunne, or ouer pans of fire, or ouer a chafingdish of coales, and to fume the same either with Frankincense, dried Rosemary, Iuniper, or Bay-leaues.

5 To smell to the Root of Enula Campana, steeped in White-wine Vineger, and wrapped in an handkercher, or  
else

else to Herbe-grace, and Wormewood steeped in Vineger, and carried either in the kinde of a Limmon, or in some thing made for that purpose close stopt: Also powder of Enula-Campana Roots in drinke, or hanged about your neck, or else chewed in your mouth is good. To eat or chew in your mouth either the Roots of Angelica, Setwall, Gentian, Valerian, Sinnamon, or the Roots of Aras, and to vse euery morning fasting to eat Sorrell, steeped in Vineger, with a little Bread and Butter; or if Vineger be scarce, then with Sorrell Salwe. Also to eat a kernell of a Walnut mixt with fve or six Leaues of Herbe-grace, and a coyne or two of Salt, put all together into a Figge warmed, and eaten fasting twice or thrice a weeke, and to fast thre houres after it.

6 To comfort the stomacke often with an Ale-berry made of Cloues, Mace, Nutmegs, Sanders, Genny Greines, and such like.

7 To drinke Rue, Wormewood and Scabious, steeped in Ale a whole night, in the morning fasting: (Also to take the Roots of Enula Campana beaten together and drinke fasting) or to drinke the powder of Turmentill in Sorrell or Scabious Water fasting: or else to take the Water of Cardus Benedictus, or Angelica mixt with Mithridatum. Also Bay-berries, huskt before they be dry, beaten to powder, and drinke it either in stale Beere or Ale, or in Wine, and to sweat vpon it, and to forbear sleepe.

8 To procure sweat, being in your naked bed, by drinking of Posset Ale, sodden with Sorrell and Barrage, and mixt with Treacle; but if any feele themselves infected, let them take Angelica Water mixt with Mithridatum, and after sweat in bed vpon it.

9 To preserve your selues by correcting the aire in your houses, it is necessary that you take Rosemary, dry Iuniper, Bay-leaues, or Frankincense, and cast the same vpon a chafingdish of coales, and receiue the smoke or fume thereof into your head: if you haue it, you may put a little Lauender, or Sage that is dyed, into the fire with the rest, and it will be the better.

---

## 250 Plague and Pestilence.

---

10 Also to preserve your selves otherwise by perfuming or correcting the Ayre in your houses or chambers: Take a good quantity of Wine-vineger, and put thereto a little Rose-water, and ten or twelue branches of Rosemary, and put them all into a Bason: then take five or six Flint-stones, and heat them red-hot in the fire, and cast them into the said Vineger, and so perfume your chambers or other rooms therewith as often as you shall thinke meet, and let them be so done one after another.

11 Likewise to preserve your selfe by perfuming your apparell: take the same apparell that you doe usually weare, and let the same be kept sweet and cleane, and perfume it often either with red Sanders burnt, or else with Juniper: And if you happen to be with any that are infected, as soon as ever you come home, shift your selfe immediately, and ayre your clothes as aforesaid, or otherwise ayre them well in some open ayre.

12 Lastly, if the Patient be costive, and hard bound in his belly, then let him take a Suppository made with a little boyled Honey, and a little fine powder of Salt, and so take it in at the Fundament, and let it be kept therein till it move a stoule or two.

---

## PRESER-

---



# PRESERVATIVES

(Corporall) against the Plague  
and Pestilence.

## CHAP. 658.

A most singular good preseruatiue, to be taken against  
all manner of bad and corrupt Ayres in  
places infected.

**T**Ake an handfull of Sage, and seethe it in a gallon of  
faire running Water, and let it seethe untill the  
one halfe be consumed; then couer it close, and set  
it ouer the fire againe, and put into it a good quan-  
tity of Honey, and as much Treacle, and then scum it cleane,  
and put it into a glasse and stop it close, and when you will  
 vse it, drinke five or six spoonesfulls of it fasting, and it will  
preserue you from taking any euill Ayres all the day after  
wheresoeuer you goe.

## CHAP. 659.

Another good preseruatiue to be vsed against the Plague  
when you goe into an open aire, or else where  
common assemblies are.

**T**Ake a sponge and dip it in Vineger and Rose-water  
mingled, or else in Vineger wherein Worme-wood or  
Rue haue bene boyled in, and vse to smell often thereto.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. 660.

An excellent Pomander to be vsed against the ill fauoured sent of the Plague.

**T**Ake the quantity of foure pound of Olibanum Labeanum, and put to it a pound weight of the strongest Vineger that may be gotten, and set them to seethe in an earthen pot for a good space: then take the quantity of a pound of pure yelloſe Wax, and a little Turpentine, and let them be mingled and bzuised together in a brasſe Morter, and then put therein three or foure ounces of Storax Liquida, and let it be made thicke like vnto paste, and so make thy Pomanders: and if thou wilt haue the same sweeter, then put therein halfe an ounce of Spikenard, and of Cloues beaten to powder and Musk Roses, of each of them two ounces, and of Camphire a dram, and so make it vp at pleasure.

## CHAP. 661.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake fine Sinnamon, Cloues, Amber, Nutmegs, Storax, Camomill, Iuniper and red Roses, and beat them all together, and make a powder thereof, and then mingle the same with Rose-water, and so make a Pomander thereof.

## CHAP. 662.

A speciall good drinke to be vsed of all such as are griued with the Plague or Pestilence, during all the time of their sicknesse.

**T**Ake a quarter of an ounce of great Valerian, a handfull of Sorrel, & an ounce of the Roots of Butter-burre, (otherwise called Pestilent-wort) and boile them in faire running Water and White-wine, (of each of them a like quantity) from a quart to a pint, and straine it, and put thereto two spoonfulls of Vineger, and two ounces of fine Sugar, and then boyle them againe, and let the party griued drinke a good draught

draught thereof, as hot as possibly he may abide it; and if he hap to cast it vp againe, then let him drinke the like draught immediately vpon it, and prouoke himselfe to sweat.

CHAP. 663.

A speciall good preferuatiue against the Plague.

Take an Egge, and make a hole in the top of it, then take out both the Yolke and White, and fill the shell with the weight of two French crownes of English Saffron, and then roast the Shell and Saffron together in the embers of charcoles, untill the shell wax yellow, then beat them together in a Morter, with halfe a spoonefull of Mustard-seed, and as soone as any suspicion is had of infection, dissolue the weight of a French crowne in ten spoonefulls of Posset-ale, and let the Patient drinke it luke-warme, and sweat vpon it in naked bed.

CHAP. 664.

Another for the same.

Take a handfull of Herbe-grace (otherwise called Rue) a handfull of Sorrell, a handfull of Elder-leaues, a handfull of red Sage, and a handfull of red Bramble-leaues, and stampe them well together, and straine them thozow a fine cloth, with a quart of White-wine; then take a good quantity of Case Ginger, and mingle it wel with them, and drinke a good draught thereof both morning and euening, for the space of nine dayes together, and by Gods grace it will preserue you.

CHAP. 665.

Another for the same.

Take a good quantity of Garlicke, and pill it, and mince it small, and boyle it in new Milke, and eat it euery morning fasting. This hath beene truly proued.

CHAP.

## 254 Plague and Pestilence.

### CHAP. 666.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake two Figs, two Walnuts, twenty Leaues of Rue, and a dram of Salt, and stampe them all very well together, and eat them fasting, and it will preserve you all the day after: as well against the Plague, as also against any other poyson.

### CHAP. 667.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Alloes Hepatica, pure Sinnamon and Myrrh, of each of them three drams, of Cloues, Mace, wood of Alloes, (commonly called Lignum Alloes) Masticke and Bole Orientall, of each of them an ounce, mix them together, and make them into a fine powder, and drinke the same fasting every morning, either in White-wine allayed with Water, or else with Ale, (but if it be with Wine, mingle it with a little water, but mingle nothing with the Ale) and by Gods helpe this will preserve you.

### CHAP. 668.

Another good preservatiue vsed by Mithridates.

**T**Ake Figs which are not worme-eaten, and wash them cleane, and of the kernels of Walnuts cleane picked, of each of them an hundred, the weight of foure pence of Salt, and of the leaues of Herb-grace the weight of two shillings. Then take the Figs and the kernels of the Walnuts, and cut them in peeces, and stampe them well, and then put the Leaues to them, and stirre them very well together, and then straine the Salt with the rest, and stirre it untill it be incorporated, and made of one substance; then put it into some earthen pot or gallipot, wherein it may be kept both sweet and cleane: and when occasion serueth for vse thereof, take the quantity of two or three Figges thereof, and eat it every morning fasting, and by Gods helpe it will preserve you.

you. If you giue it to young children, the one halfe of the same will serue.

CHAP. 669.

An excellent good Medicine against the Plague.

**T**Ake an ounce of the Leaues of Herbe-grace, halfe an ounce of good Figges, an ounce of Iuniper-berries, two ounces of Walnuts cleane picked, foure ounces of Wine-Vineger, and a good quantity of Saffron, and stampe them all together, and then put them into a Glasse or earthen Pot that is cleane, and stop it close that no aire may issue forth of it, and when you haue occasion to vse it, then take it out either vpon a knifes-point (or some other instrument fit for that purpose) the quantity of a Beane, or somewhat more, and eat the same in the morning fasting, and by Gods helpe you shall be sure not to be infected with the Plague, for the space of foure and twenty houres after the taking thereof, and you shall finde that it will doe the Patient exceeding much good.

CHAP. 670.

A soueraigne drinke (if it be taken in time) to preserue One against the Plague or Pestilence.

**T**Ake the quantity of a dram and an halfe of Powder Imperiall, a dram of Treacle and of Dragon-water, and Sorrell-water, of each of them an ounce, and drinke it with Ale in the morning fasting, (and if one haue taken the infection within foure and twenty houres before, yet by Gods grace he shall escape it. This hath beene truely proued in the last great visitation, and hath done much good.

CHAP. 671.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Herb-grace, Sage of vertue, red Bramble-leaues, and Elder-leaues, of each of them a good handfull, stampe them all together, and straine them thorow a fine linnen cloth,

cloth with a quart of the best old White-wine that may be gotten, and put therein three penniworth of pure good Ginger finely beaten to powder, and let any one (fearing or misdoubting the Plague) drinke every morning fasting a good spoonfull of it, and let him or her vse it for the space of ten or twelue dayes together, and it will doe (by Gods grace) exceeding much good, for this hath bene holden an excellent good preseruatiue against the infection of the Plague.

## CHAP. 672.

Another good preseruatiue against the Plague  
or Pestilence.

**T**Ake Scabious end Morfus Diaboli, of each of them such a quantity as to your owne iudgement shal be thought meet, stampe them very well, and then straine them; then take the iuyce of them, and set it vpon the fire, and then you shall perceiue a greene curd to arise vpon the top of it, but scumme that off as cleane as you can, then take the cleare liquour, and put into it three quarters of a pound of the finest white Suger that may be had, and so let it sethe vntill the one halfe of the liquour be consumed, then take it off, and so keepe it safe; and when occasion serueth, let the partie take the quantity of three spoonfulls thereof at a time, both morning and euening (luke-warme) and this will preserue one greatly. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 673.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Butter-milke, and eat thereof every day during the time of sicknesse, and it will doe you much good.

## CHAP. 674.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake five spoonfulls of Wine-Vineger, three spoonfulls of faire running Water, halfe a spoonfull of Treacle of Ieane,

## Plague and Pestilence. 257

Icane, and of Bole-Armoniacke, as much as a small Nut (it being beaten to small powder) and drinke it euery morning and euening. Proued by M. K. of An.

### CHAP. 675.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake seuen or eight Leaues of Sorrell, and wash them in faire Water and Vineger, and steepe them in the said Water and Vineger a good while, and eat them fasting.

### CHAP. 676.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake the best and purest Alloes that may be gotten, and of Sinnamon and Myrrh, of each of them the weight of three French crownes (or the weight of two pence in silver) and of Lignum Aloes, Cloues, Mace, Masticke and Bole-Orientall, of each of them halfe an ounce, mingle them together, and beat them into fine powder: then take the weight of foure pence thereof, and delay it into White-wine and faire Water, and so drinke euery morning fasting.

### CHAP. 677.

An excellent good Drinke to be taken euery morning for a preseruatiue against the Plague.

**T**Ake a good handfull of Winter-Sauery, and boyle it in a quart of good Wine Vineger, with a spoonfull of Greines (being beaten and put into it:) and put thereto a good quantity of fine Suger, and take a good draught thereof euery morning fasting. Also, if you must of necessity come into any place where any infectious persons are, then it is good for you to smell to the Root of Angelica, Gentian, or Valerian, and to chew any of these in your mouth, and you shall finde much vertue in them. Probatum est.

## 258 Plague and Pestilence.

### CHAP. 678.

A maruellous good Medicine for the Plague.

**T**Ake three or foure slips of Herbe-grace, and six spoonefulls of Vineger, and beat them both together in a Morter, then straine out the iuyce of it cleane, and put thereto an ounce of pure Treacle, and an ounce of white Suger, and set it on the fire, and stirre it well together, and make thereof a Sirrup, and then put it into a close Box, and when you will vse it, take a Sage-leaf, and spread as much as a Beane of the same vpon the Leaf, and so eat it euery morning and euening, and it wil doe you much good. Also, if any one be infected and vse this often, it will quite expell the Plague from his heart: but if he be not infected, it will preserue him within the space of foure and twenty houres after the receipt thereof.

### CHAP. 679.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake euery morning fasting, a dry Figge, a Walnut, and foure or fve Leaues of Herbe-grace, and chop them all together very small and eat them, and afterwards drinke a good draught of White or Claret-wine; but if it be a woman with childe, leaue out the Herbe-grace.

### CHAP. 680.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a pint of Honey, a quarter of a pound of Bole-Armoniacke, and as much Sanguis Draconis, and as much Terra sigillata, halfe an ounce of Cloues, and a pint of Aqua vitæ, and seethe them all together, untill they be all as thicke as pap, and when they will vse it, take the quantity of a spoonefull thereof, first and last, but take heed that you doe neither walke nor drinke, for the space of an houre after the taking thereof, and this will doe you marvellous much good.

CHAP.

CHAP. 681.

A good preseruatiue for a woman with childe, or such as are delicate or tender, that cannot away with taking of Medicines.

**T**Ake a tolle of White or Wheaten-bread, and sprinkle thereon a little powder of Sinnamon, and eat it in the morning fasting. But if Sinnamon or Vineger be not to be had, then you may eat Bread and Butter alone, for Butter is not only a preseruatiue against the Plague, but also against all other venom and poysons.

CHAP. 682.

A very good Medicine to be drunke, suspecting your selfe to be infected.

**T**Ake a great Onion, and take forth the Core, then fill it full againe with Treacle of Ieane, and wrap the same in a peece of paper, and roste it untill it be soft, and then straine it with a little White-wine Vineger, and temper it with a pretty quantity of Suger, and giue the Patient two spoonefulls thereof to drinke fasting, and if he be infected with the Plague, it will be perceiued within six houres after the receipt of the same drinke.

CHAP. 683.

Another good preseruatiue against the Plague.

**T**Ake Roots of Bayes, May-weed, (both leaues and roots) of each of them a like quantity, a good quantity of Treacle of Ieane, and a small quantity of Dragon-roots and Leaues, and mingle them well together with Ale, and make a Posset thereof, and so vse to drinke daily thereof, and you shall finde great comfort thereby.

## CHAP. 684.

Another preseruatiue against the Plague.

**T**AKE a Figge, and put therein a little Herbe-grace bruised, and mingled with a little Bay-salt beaten small, and the Kernell of a Walnut cleane picked, and let the Patient vse euery morning to eat thre or foure of these Figges thus ordered, fasting, and let him drinke a good draught of Wine or Beere afterwards, and then walke an houre after it, before he eat any meat, and so by vsing of this euery morning as aforesaid, by Gods helpe he shall be safe from any infection.

## CHAP. 685.

Another for the same purpose.

**T**AKE Wormewood and Rue, of each of them an handfull, and bzuise them a little, and put them into an earthen or pewter pot, with as much White-wine Vineger as will couer the herbs, and keepe it close stopt, and when you feare any infection, dip a little peece of a sponge into the Vineger, and then put it either into a round ball made of Iuory or Iuniper, with little holes on the top, or else the Rinde of a Limmon, (being opened on the top, and all the substance taken forth) and carry it in your hand as you goe in the streets, and so vse to smell often vnto it, and this will preserue you greatly.

## CHAP. 686.

Another excellent good preseruatiue against the Plague.

**T**AKE halfe an hundred of greene Walnuts, (being new taken off, as they hang greene on the tree) a pound of the inner Barke of an Ash-tree, and of Petty-morall, Housleeke, Scabious and Veruaine, of each of them a handfull, and halfe an ounce of Saffron, and mince them all together, and put a pottle of the strongest Vineger to them that may be gotten, and boile them ouer the fire in a pot close stopt, and afterwards

## Plague and Pestilence. 261

wards distill them in a Limbeck; then take the same Water, and keepe it in a Glasse, and when occasion serueth for use thereof, drinke foure or fve ounces thereof at a time, and so vse to take it foure times in foure and twenty houres space, and when you doe take it, be sure to be in your naked bed, and prouoke your body to sweat, and in so doing you shall sustaine great comfort both to heart and body. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 687.

Another good preseruatiue for the same purpose.

**T**Ake ten graines of powder of Saffron, twentie graines of the kernels of Walnuts clean picked, two or thre grains of Figges, thre graines of Mithridatum, one ounce of Pimpernell-water, and six Sage-leaues; stamp all these together, and put it into a close glasse, and eat thereof euery morning fasting the quantity of twelue graines, and this by Gods helpe will preserue you.

### CHAP. 688.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a good quantity of Rue, (otherwise called Herbage) or Wormewood, (or both if you please) and put it into a pot of vsuall drinke, and let it steepe for the space of a whole night, close stopped, and drinke thereof in the morning fasting, and by often vsing of it, it will both purge the blood, and preserue you from the disease: Also, if you take seuen or eight Berries of Iuniper dried, and made into fine powder, and put the same into your drinke, wherein the Rue and Wormewood hath bene steeped, as aforesaid, it will be much the better, and of a farre greater vertue: but if you cannot get any Iuniper-berries, then take a little powder of Wormewood, and powder of Valerian, and vse it in your drinke, as aforesaid.

## CHAP. 689.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake powder of Turmentill the weight of six pence, either in Water of Scabious, or in Sorrell-water in the Summer, but if it be in the Winter, then take it with Water of Valerian, (if it may be gotten) or else with some other ordinary drinke, and it will doe you exceeding much good: Likewise a peece of *Arras* Root, kept in your mouth, as you walke in the streets, is marvellous good and cordiall.

## CHAP. 690.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Rue, Mandragories, Fetherfew, Burnet and Sorrell, of each of them halfe a handfull, and a good quantity of crops and roots of Dragons, wash them all very cleane, and seethe them vpon a soft fire in faire running Water, from a pottle to a quart; then straine them thorow a fine linnen cloth, and if it be bitter, put thereto as much Suger-candy, as will make it sweet, or else some other fine Suger, and if this Medicine be ministred befoze the Purples doe arise, it will helpe, but it must be taken euery morning fasting.

## CHAP. 691.

An exceeding good Medicine to be taken against the Plague.

**T**Ake an ounce of the Leaues of Herbe-grace, halfe an ounce of good Figges, an ounce of Iuniper-berries, two ounces of Walnuts cleane picked, foure ounces of Wine Vineger, and a good quantity of Saffron, and stampe them all together, and put them into an earthen pot or glasse, and stop it close that no ayze may issue out; then take some of it forth vpon a knifes point, or else with some other instrument (to the quantity of a Beane or more) and eat it in the morning

mornig fasting, and by Gods grace it will preserve you from infection for foure and twenty houres after the taking of it.

CHAP. 692.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Betony-water, and White-wine Vineger, of each of them three spoonefuls, and the quantity of a Nutmeg of Treacle of Ieane, or else the quantity of a Hasle-nut of Mithridatum, and munge them all together, and let the sicke person take it in the beginning of his sicknesse, and this will doe him exceeding much good.

CHAP. 693.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Herbe-grace, Southernewood, Mugwoort and Wormewood, of each of them an handfull, and three or foure handfulls of Iuniper-berries, which are black, and then cut and shred the Herbs very small, and put them into an earthen pot or pipkin, and put to them a gallon of White-wine Vineger, and let them soke there for the space of seven nights, (if they be dry, but if they be greene, then let them not soke above fourtene houres) then take a handfull or two of the same Herbs forth, and put them into a Still, and then put therein a quart of the same Vineger, and so distill them with a soft fire, (for ouermuch fire will waste it,) and when it is distilled, put as much more, as aforesaid, into the Still, and so doe untill you haue distilled all. That being done, put it into a pipkin or earthen vessell againe, and then put therein as many of the same Herbs fresh now againe, as you did before, and then let them soke for the space of seven or eight dayes and nights more, and then distil them againe (as you did before) and so vse the Herbs and Berries the third time againe, as you did before: and then put into the pipkin foure ounces of pure and good Mithridatum amongst the Herbs, or if it cannot be had, take

## 264 Plague and Pestilence.

six or seven ounces of good Treacle, and put therein; and when it is well distilled, put it into a double Glasse, and stop it close, and binde a peece of cleane leather vpon the top of it, and when occasion serueth for vse thereof, and that you perceiue any one to be infected with the Plague; then giue him that is grieved foure ounces thereof at a time, but if it bee a woman, giue her not aboue two ounces, and to a childe according to the age, and as the childe is able to beare it, and let him or her that so taketh it, sweat vpon it for the space of three or foure houres after the taking thereof: but if the Patient be able to indure it, let him sweat longer, and let some body stand alwayes by the sicke person, to dry the sweat from his face, lest that by putting of his or her hands out of the bed, cold be taken, and more danger of death ensue thereby, and without all doubt, by Gods helpe, this will yeld him comfort and helpe in a short space. This is a maruellous good Medicine, and hath beene often-times of late experienced: This is also good against a Leprosie, being much vsed, as aforesaid.

### CHAP. 694.

An excellent good drinke, generally to be vsed for all sorts of people that are infected with the Plague, and to be with small cost.

**T**Ake Burrage, Burnet and Marigolds, (which are of a browne colour) of each of them a good handfull; then take nine or ten crops of the youngest Rosemary, and boyle all these together in a quart of stale Ale clarified: then put therein a little whole Mace, and a pretty quantity of fine Sugar, and a crust of White or Wheaten-bread, and let the sicke person drink of this all the time of his or her sicknesse, and this will be most comfortable and good.

Also vse to put Pimpernell in the sicke persons broth, that you doe commonly make for him either to sup or eat, and it will be the better.

### CHAP.

CHAP. 695.

Another good Drinke to be vsed to those that are infected with the Plague.

**T**ake Berries of Iuie, (that are ripe, gathered on the north side of the tree) and drie them in the shadow, and then stampe them to powder; then take halfe a dram of the same powder, and temper it well with two ounces of Plantane-water, and when the sicke person is desirous to drinke, let him take a good draught thereof, and let him remaine in his bed, and sweate as much and as often as he can, after he hath taken it; then warme a cleane shirt for him, and put it on, (and if his shirts may be shifted often, it will be the better after his sweating) and likewise his sheets and clothes, and in vsing of this for the space of three dayes together, he will either dye or mend without all doubt, by Gods helpe. This hath beene truely proued.

CHAP. 696.

Another precious Drinke for one that is infected with the Plague.

**T**ake Fetherfew, Matfellen, Mugwort, Solisewi, Scabious and Mallowes, of each of them a like quantity, wash them cleane, and stampe them, and temper them well with stale Ale, and giue it the sicke person to drinke, (the quantitie of six spoonefulls thereof at a time) and if it be taken in time, it will both destroy the corruption, and also keepe the sicke person from all danger of death. Prob. est.

CHAP. 697.

Another for the same.

**T**ake a good quantity of Scabious-water, and Betony-water, and mingle them together with a good quantitie of Treacle of Ieane, and giue it the Patient to drinke immediately after that hee suspecteth himselfe to bee infected.

And

## 266 Plague and Pestilence.

And if it happen that the sicke person finde himselfe greatly griued, and that any swelling begin in any place to grow soze, then take Elder-leaues, red Bramble-leaues, and Mustard-seed, and stampe them all together, and make a plaster thereof, and lay the same to the soze, and this will both draw and heale.

### CHAP. 698.

Another good drinke to be made and vsed for the same purpose or otherwise, &c.

**T**ake three ounces of Aqua vitæ, and an ounce and a halfe of Rose-water, and put three drams of perfect good Sinnamon, and a dram of yellow Sanders to steep therein, and when it is well steeped, then straine it throzow a haire strainer, and sweeten it well with Conserues of Roses, and when occasion serueth for vse thereof, take the quantity of an ounce thereof at a time, and giue it the sicke person in the morning fasting, or else make a toste of fine Manchet, or Wheaten-bread, and soke the toste therein, and it will doe him much good.

### CHAP. 699.

Another good drinke to be vsed in the time of Visitation.

**T**ake five spoonfulls of Dragon-water, three spoonfulls of the strongest White-wine Vineger that may be gotten, halfe a spoonfull of Treacle of Ieane, a quarter of a spoonfull of Bole-armoniacke, beaten into fine powder, and as much, or somewhat more of the Root of Setwall of Venice likewise beaten to powder, and when any one is infected (or else not) and when he taketh it, let him fast from both meat and drinke for the space of twelue houres after, vlesse he thinke good to take of the same drinke againe, and he shall receiue great comfort thereby. But if you can get any powder Imperiall, put in a like quantitie as of the rest, and it will be the better; this must be taken alwayes bloud-warme, and as often as you shall thinke conuenient your selfe.

### CHAP.

## Plague and Pestilence. 267

### CHAP. 700.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake an Onion, and make a hole in it, and take out the inner Core, then take Dragon-water, Treacle and Pepper, (bruised) and put them all together into the Onion, and roste them in the embers, and then bruiſe it and ſtraine it with pure Malmesie, and giue it the Patient to drinke. This is a preſent remedie, if it be taken before the heart be infected. Probatum eſt.

### CHAP. 701.

A good Medicine to prouoke ſleepe to the ſicke perſon.

**T**Ake a good quantity of Womans-breſt-milke, and put thereto a like quantity of Aqua vitæ, ſtirre them well together, and moiſten the temples of the head of the Patient, and the noſtrills well therewith, and let it be laid on with ſome feather, or with ſome fine linnen cloth, and this will doe much good. Probatum eſt.

### CHAP. 702.

A maruellous good drinke for them that are infected with the Plague or Peſtilence.

**T**Ake two handfulls of Sorrell, an handfull of Violet-leaues, and a bunch of ſolwe Grapes, and beat all theſe together, (ſtalkes and all) then ſtraine them with Butter-milke, and make a Poſſet of the ſame, and let the ſicke perſon drinke as much thereof as you ſhall thinke good.

### CHAP. 703.

Another good drinke for the ſame purpoſe.

**T**Ake Leaſe-gold, and mingle it with the iuyce of Limmons, and a little Sugar-candy, Cloues, Mace, and a little quantity

## 268 Plague and Pestilence.

quantity of Liquorice finely pared and sliced, and let all these be steeped in White-wine, or else in good Claret-wine, and put therein a good quantity of the powder of Angelica, or else of the Decoction of the same root, and let the partie grieved drinke this warme, and it will doe him marvellous much good. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 704.

Another excellent good drinke for the sicke person.

**T**Ake Cardus Benedictus, Red-sage, Herbe-grace, Elder leaues, and Red Bramble-leaues, of each of them a like quantity, and stampe them all together in a Morter, and straine them thorow a fine linnen cloth, with a quart of White-wine, and let the sicke person drinke five or six spoonefulls every day; but if it be taken, and vsed often before infection, it will preserve one from the Plague a long time after. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 705.

A soueraigne drinke for any infected person.

**T**Ake a peece of fine Gold, or the leaues of pure beaten Gold, and put it into the iuyce of Limmons, and let it lye therein for the space of foure and twenty houres, then take the same iuyce, and put to it a little powder of Angelica-roots, and then mingle them with White-wine, and let the Patient drinke a good draught thereof.

This is a most precious drinke, and it is greatly to be wondered at, what helpe and remedy some that haue vsed this drinke haue had thereby, although it hath beene supposed by many learned Physicians, that the sicke persons were past all hope of remedy; yet by Gods prouidence they haue recovered againe.

### CHAP.

CHAP. 706.

Another good drinke to be taken, either before  
or after infection.

**T**Ake Betony-water, and Scabious-water, of each of them  
a good quantity; and a good quantity of fine Treacle, and  
temper them well together, and let the Patient drinke it,  
and it will expell the venom or poison cleane forth. Proba-  
tum est.

CHAP. 707.

Another good Drinke for one being infected.

**T**Ake Cardus Benedictus, and distill it, and Centorie,  
and distill it likewise, and mingle the two waters toge-  
ther, and let the sicke person drinke a good draught thereof  
with Treacle, and it will doe him marvellous much good.

CHAP. 708.

An excellent good Drinke for the Plague, if it  
be taken in time.

**T**Ake a dram of Mithridatum and giue it the Patient  
with Diagon-water, White-wine, or other liquour, to  
drinke when he supposeth himselfe infected first.

CHAP. 709.

An excellent good Poultesse to ripen and bring  
forth the sore.

**T**Ake a white Onion, and cut it in peeces, and three ounces  
of Butter that is cleane without Salt, and the weight of  
twenty pence of Leauen, and a little Oat-meale small bea-  
ten, then boyle these together with a little new Milke, or  
else Water, and make a Poultesse thereof, and lay it very  
warne to the sore, and it will ripen it suddenly. Proba-  
tum est.

CHAP.

## CHAP. 710.

Another for the same.

If the Botch happen to appeare, then take a good quantity of Elder-leaves, red Bramble-leaves, and Mustard-seed, and stampe them well together, and make a plaister thereof, and apply it to the soze, and it will draw forth all the venom and corruption.

## CHAP. 711.

Another for the same.

Take a handfull of Smallage or Louage, if you can get it, and two handfulls of Valerian, and two or three Roots of Dane-wort, and seethe them all in faire running Water and fresh Butter, and put thereto a few crums of Wheaten-bread, and make a Moutesse thereof, and lay it warme to the soze, and so let it remaine there untill it breake.

## CHAP. 712.

Another experienced Medicine for the Plague.

Take a Cocke, a Chicken, or a Pullet, and pull all the feathers cleane off the taile, so that the rumpe may be bare, and then hold the rumpe or bare place to the soze, and immediately you shall see the Cock, Chicken, or Pullet gape and labour for life, and in the end it will dye: Then take another Cocke, Chicken, or Pullet againe, and doe the like, and if the same dye likewise, then take another, and so doe as aforesaid, and let the party griued be applyed therewith, as aforesaid, as long as any of them doe dye.

## CHAP. 713.

Another excellent good plaister to draw the sore.

Take Camomill-flowers and Mallow-leaves, of each of them an handfull, and cut the Mallow-leaves and the Camomill-

## Plague and Pestilence. 271

momill-flowers very small, and boyle them in faire running Water, (but let the Water be moze than an inch aboue the herbs) and let them boile vntill the Water be almost consumed: Then put therein two ounces of Linseed, beaten to fine powder, halfe an handfull of Wheaten-flower, two ounces of Oyle of Roses, and thre or foure ounces of Swines-grease, (the scum being taken away) and temper them well together, and then set them ouer a soft fire, without any smoke, and stirre them very well with a sticke, and so let them boile all together, vntill you perceiue the water be quite consumed: Then take them off the fire and beat them well together in a Morter, vntill you see them well incorporated together, and in feeling to be smooth and not rough: Then take a parsell thereof, and heat it either in a Mortenger, or else in some earthen dish, vpon a chafingdish of coales, and then spread it thicke vpon a fine linnen cloth, or else vpon a peece of leather, and so apply it to the soze, and this will draw it according to your owne desire. Prob. est.

### CHAP. 714.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a new loafe of Bread, and lay it to the soze as hot as it may possibly be suffered, (as it commeth forth of the Duen) and afterwards let it be burnt, or else buried in the earth, or else take Leaues of Scabious or Sorrell roasted, or else two or thre Lilly-roots roasted vnder the embers, and applyed to the soze: all these are good to ripen the soze.

### CHAP. 715.

A very good plaister to draw the Plague fore to a head, and to breake it.

**T**Ake two handfulls of Mallowes, one handfull of Linseed, an handfull of sowze Dough, and two or thre Lilly-roots, and stampe all these together very small, and boyle them in a quart of Wine-Lees, vntill it be thicke, then lay it

---

272 Plague and Pestilence.

---

it an inch thicke or more vpon a peece of leather, that is somewhat broader than the soze, and let the borders of the leather be plaistered with Shoemakers Wax, and that will cause it to cleaue fast, and this will bring forth the Botch, and breake in a very short space. This hath beene truly proued.

CHAP. 716.

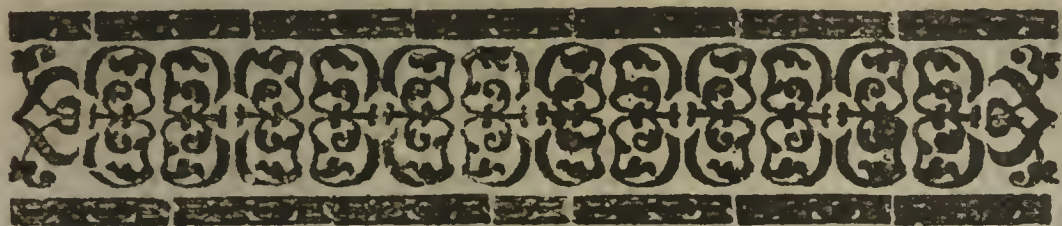
Another Plaister to draw the sore.

**T**Ake a spoonefull of Honey, two or three spoonefulls of the iuyce of Spurge, a spoonefull of Turpentine, and a good quantity of Wheaten-flower, and temper them well together without any fire, and make thereof a plaister, and lay it to the soze, and at the end of euery fourteene houres renew the plaister, and this will draw it wonderfull much.

CHAP. 717.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake two handfulls of Scabious, and stampe it in a Morter, then temper it well with two ounces of Swines-grease, that is salted, and the Yolke of an Egge, then stampe them all together, and it will draw it exceedingly well.



# PLVRISIES.

## CHAP. 718.

An experienced Medicine for a Plurisie.

**T**ake Brooke-lime, Sheepes-Suet, and a little faire Water, and fry them together in a Frying-pan, and make a plaister thereof, and lay it to the side of the Patient, and it will draw forth all the corruption. This hath beene truly proued.

## CHAP. 719.

Another good medicine for a Plurisie or Stitch in the side.

**T**ake Aqua vitæ and Capons-grease, of each of them a pretty quantity, and boyle them together: Then take a little Blacke-wooll, and dippe it therein, and lay it as hot as it may be suffered to the stomacke of the partie griued, and it will ease him very speedily. Probaturum est.

---

**T FRENCH**

---



## FRENCH POX.



ORASMUCH (Gentle Reader, or practitioner of this Art) many things might here be intreated of, concerning the disease called the Pox: But mine intent is not to meddle or deale any further therein, than of that little knowledge and experience, which I haue had mine own selfe in the curing of the same disease: But it is well to be considered, that there be diuers and sundry kinds of Pox, (as the Swine Pox, Small Pox, &c. which are vsuall amongst young people:) and the French Pox, most dangerous of all, which commeth diuers and sundry wayes: As by drinking and keeping of bad company, both men and women, in hauing carnall copulation with those that are infected with this filthy disease, also in eating, drinking, and keeping of company with those that are infected therewith. And also it is taken by diuers and sundrie other meanes and wayes, which here it would be too tedious to be spoken of. But yet neuerthelesse, according to that little knowledge and experience that I haue in the curing of this disease, I haue here set downe the Medicines themselves, as briefly as I can, with the intent that the vnskillfull may the more easier learne to cure this disease, (which now remaineth too common in this age) which by meanes thereof many people are disfigured in the face, imperfect in their speech, lame in their limbes and ioynts,  
full

full of paine and aches in their bones, besides many other corrupt humours in their bodies. And many are vtterly dismembred and spoyled in diuers other parts of their bodies, and many doe lose their liues thereby for want of helpe in due time: therefore let those that are skilfull instruct the vnskilfull, and let euery man or woman indeuour themselves to learne and finde out all such things as are and may be for the preservation of health, which is the only Iewell that a man hath in this life; for which purpose, as I said before, I haue gathered together (as out of many Gardens, Woods, and fields) and here set downe in this Booke or Store-house (as it may be rightly termed) a great number of experienced Medicines, for most part of all diseases incident to mans body: And now (God willing) I here intend to intreat somewhat of diuers sorts of the Pox, as briefly as I can or may, in manner and forme as hereafter followeth: But first of all I will begin with the French Pox, which is the most needfulest of all to be touched on spoken of.

---

## T<sup>2</sup> FRENCH

---



# FRENCH POX.

CHAP. 720.

The manner how to cure the French Pox, if it be rightly obserued.

**F**irst of all it is to be vnderstood, that the sicke person must be kept in a Chamber, (wherein neither wind nor ayre may come in to hurt him) where a fire must be continually kept, or else he must be kept in a Stew which shall not need alwayes to be kept hot, but it must be so close and so prouided, that no ayre may blow vpon him during the time of the continuance of his cure: And likewise, great care must be had, that he take not cold, for either of both will hurt the sicke person very much. Therefore, if the sicke person be to be cured in Winter, or the Autumne, hee must bee sure to haue fire in his Chamber euery morning early (especially before day, for then the cold is most feruent.) Also the clefts of the windowes, and chinkes in the walls must bee close stopp'd with mortar or other things. And the Chamber-dooze (wherein he is so kept) must bee close stopp'd, and couered ouer with a Couerlet or Carpet, whereby no cold may issue in at the creuisses or chinkes of the same. And when he is thus ordered, his meat must be diminished by little and little, first, the fourth part of that which he was wont to eat, and then the third part, and shortly after the one halfe; whereby he may vse himselfe to suffer hunger as much as may be. And his Wine, if he doe drinke any, must be mingled with faire Water

Water: Then he must haue such a purgation ministred vnto him, as shalbe thought conuenient to take away the matter or cause which nourisheth the disease, or else such a one as wil cleanse the belly perfectly. That being done, the cure may begin in this manner, and doubtlesse to be brought to good perfection, if it be orderly done as it ought to be.

CHAP. 721.

An excellent Medicine for the curing of the French Pox.

**T**Ake a pound of a kind of wood called Guaicum, and beat it into powder, or else get it turn'd at the Turners, and made into shavings, and set to soke in the quantity of eight pounds of faire running Water, (but if that your Guaicum be beaten to dust in a Morter, it will be the better, and it wil be the better soaked, and brought better to worke in perfection, by reason that then all the substance of it will soke out of it, and let it soke in the said water, for the space of a day and a night. Then take it and seethe it in a new earthen pot (that is well glazed within) vpon a soft fire of charcoles, and so let it seethe for the space of six or seuen houres, or vntill such time as the one halfe of the liquoz be consumed, and let there be great heed and care taken, that it runne not ouer into the fire, by ouermuch heat, for that which ouerfloweth, taketh much of the substance or vertue from the rest, and therefore it must not be boyled in any flame, but with a moderate fire made with a few coales, and let not your pot be filled vp to the top by the third part. And when it is very well sodden, scumme it cleane, and keepe that which is scummed off, and anoint the sides therewith, and it will both dry them vp, and cure them, and for the liquoz it selfe, let it be strained and put into a glasse, and then put to the same grounds againe the quantity of eight pounds of faire water more, and seethe it againe (as before) and when it is well sodden, straine it and put it into a glasse, as you did the other before: And so giue of this last

Water to the sick person to drinke continually with his meat, and the first liquoz must be taken by the sicke person every day in this manner : (Viz.) in the morning at five of the clocke, or thereabouts, he must take the quantity of a cup, full milk warme, and againe at seven of the clock at night : And after he hath taken this Medicine, let him rest himselfe for the space of foure houres after it : And for the first two houres, let him be close couered, that by the helpe of the heat the Medicine may the better be digested and dispersed into all parts of his body : and the Patient may sweat vpon it, (which if he doe, it will be the better, and if he be close couered with clothes an houre before he take the Medicine, it will be much the better) because he may be hot when he taketh it : But in any wise let him not arise out of his bed for five houres after he hath taken his cup of drinke, and let him take his meat about the noone-time of the day, and not before, and then as little as may be, insomuch as this Medicine requireth an empty stomack, and if ever he will be made perfectly sound, he must be dyeted, and kept in this sort for the space of thirty dayes together, and after such time as he supposeth himselfe to be well, he ought to purge himselfe againe.

But if his body be strong and able to indure it, let him take a purgation the fiftēth day after the beginning of his cure, for this reason, as Alexander Aphroditius affirmeth, that those that are kept hungry and receiue not their meat, as they were accustomed to doe, fall away and doe gather a certaine sharpe matter, and eager, so that of necessity (he saith) such filthinesse must be auoided, whereby the body of the sicke person may be kept empty : but this Medicine, before mentioned, must not be ministred in the same morning that he taketh the Purgation, but at night let him take it againe, and afterwards he may eat more largely than he did before : Moreouer, vpon the thirtieth day he may take the like Purgation againe, and afterwards increase his dyet by little and little, untill he come to his accustomed

customed dyet againe. But certainly the more hunger the sicke person abideth, during the time of his cure, the more perfecter and quickyer he shall be cured: and although his desire of eating grow daily more and more, yet he must remember to abstaine from meat as much as he possibly can, comforting himselfe with the assurance of health if he doe. And sozasmuch also as the body which is wasted and emptied, not only with hunger, but also with sweat, and being a long time as a dead body, through the griefe and vehemencie of this disease, will in a short time come to a good appetite againe.

Moreouer, it is further to be considered, that after he is cured of this malady, it is not necessary that he goe into any open ayre presently, but what he doth, must be by degrees, (Viz.) first, to goe from his owne chamber into another, and so abroad into the house, and then to his neighbours house, so by little and little for a certaine space, but if he doe well, he must not make any sudden change.

All which things here-befoze mentioned, if they be duely obserued (as they ought to be) he shall be safe and sound for ever after, if he doe not mis-gouerne himselfe againe.

CHAP. 742.

The manner of dyet to be obserued during the continuance of the cure of this disease.

There are many things to be considered of, for the ordzing of a man, as touching his dyet whilest he is in this distresse: for some men are of opinion the best dyet is to eat nothing but Bread with a few Reisons of the Sun: Which Bread must not be aboue foure ounces weight, and it must be cleane without Salt, or other Sawce: Other some are of opinion, that it is best for the sicke person to abstaine from all manner of meat generally, except a little broth made of a Chicken to moisten his Bread withall, and the same not to be taken aboue once in a day: For it is not fit that he haue any thing towards night, but only a few Reisons of

the Sunne, and an ounce of Bread. I my selfe am of that opinion, that if he haue halfe a Chicken that is young and tender once a day, with his Bread, it is not amisse; or if the Chicken be any thing growne, then a quarter of it is enough, but the Chicken must be sodden in very cleane water, and neither Salt nor Sawce must be vied therewith, but only a little Suger. And he must take heed that during the time he is in cure, he doe not so much as taste of any Salt, and he must haue White-bread made for that purpose, seasoned with Suger, (which is best for him :) Also if there be a little Burrage put into his Broth, or else the Leaues of Burrage, it will be the better for him.

And for his drinke, there can be none better, in mine opinion, then the second Water or decoction of Guaiacum, which is in the last Chapter before rehearsed.

Likewile the Patient (during all the time of his cure) must forbear all businesse, and put away all sad cares and thoughts; for through them there may happen many impediments for his cure, (such is the nature of that disease,) and he must auoid all consultation and studies; so that he may be free from all motions and workings, he must not be melancholy, and he must beware of anger and heauinesse of minde; if he haue any skill in Musicke, it were not amisse to suffer him to practise the same, but not ouer-much, whereby he might somewhat driue away melancholinesse, and mitigate the cogitations of his thoughts.

If he be in a place where he may heare the noise of singers and minstrels, if he haue no skill in musike himselfe, or where he may giue himselfe to some sports, pastimes, and musicke, is very good; and sometimes to delight himselfe with some merry talke or iests, but in any wise to eschew the company of women, and let his head be often rubbed with a warme cloth, and combed with an Iuory Combe.

Lastly, his complexion ought principally to be regarded, lest that any thing should be ministred vnto him that is of a drie and hot complexion, as vnto him that is of a cold and moist

moist complexion, or the things that are of one qualitie, should be administred vnto such as be in both extremes, and thereby great harme might ensue to the sicke person, by the ouer-sight, or negligence thereof.

CHAP. 723.

A good Medicine to kill the Pox.

Take a good quantity of Hemlocks, and a good quantitie of the dregs of strong Ale, and a good quantity of Mutton Suet, and boile them all very well together, and make a poultesse thereof, and lay it to the place where the grieve is, and it will cure it in a short space; but the partie grieved must be sure to obserue the order and dyet here first before mentioned.

CHAP. 724.

Another for the same.

Take a good quantity of Camphire, and lay it to the place where the soze is, and it will presently eat it cleane away.

CHAP. 725.

A maruellous good Water to be vsed for the French Pox.

Take white Coporas, Roch Allom, Liquorice, and Honeey, of each of them a pennilworth, or somewhat more, and of Sage, Rosemary and Wood-binde, of each of them a like quantity, and boile them all together in faire running Water, and when they are well boiled, then straine the Water thorow a fine linnen cloth, and when occasion serueth, let the diseased person vse it often, and the same will doe him exceeding much good.

CHAP. 726.

An excellent good Oyntment for the French Pox.

Take a quarter of a pound of Hogges-grease vntried, an ounce of Quicksiluer, and qualifie the Quicksiluer with  
fasting

fasting spatle, and then put vnto the Hogges-grease and Quicksilver foure or fve spoonesfulls of Vineger that is both strong and sharpe, and then beat and temper them all together, for the space of two or three houres together, and then put it into some earthen pot or gally-pot, and so keepe it close stoppt, whereby neither dust or any other thing may come to hurt it, and when occasion serueth for the vse thereof, let the diseased person be anointed therewith very often, before a good fire, and doubtlesse he shall finde great ease thereby in a short space. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 727.

Another good Oyntment to be vsed for the same purpose.

**T**Ake Allom, Verdigrease, English Honey, (that is perfect, pure and good) and Wine Vineger that is both strong and sharpe, as aforesaid, of each of them as equall portions as you can, and temper them well together, and make an Oyntment thereof, and as necessity requireth, let the diseased person anoint the soze often therewith, and it will both drie vp the soze and heale it.

## CHAP. 728.

An excellent Water to wash and cleanse the sores, be they neuer so filthy and corrupted.

**T**Ake a new earthen pot that neuer was vsed before, and put a good quantity of faire running Water therein, and let it seethe, then pouze it forth into a bason, or else into a wooden bowle that was neuer vsed before, and put some vnleckt Lime therein (Viz.) such as no water hath euer touched, and when the Lime is dissolued and fallen downe to the bottome, scum off the top of the water, and then as easily as you may or can, pouze out the clearest of the water, without troubling of it, and keepe it in a glasse or viall, and when occasion serueth for the vse thereof, take a sponge, or  
else

else a fine linnen cloth, and dip it into some of the same water, (but let it be warme) and bathe the sores well therewith, and then wipe away all the filthinesse cleane from the sores: and when you haue so done, take a fresh linnen cloth, and soke it well in some of the water, and wrap it about the sores, and this will ease the paine, assuage the swelling, and cleanse the soze from al manner of filthinesse, and it will take away quite all the heat and inflammations of the bloud. This hath beene truely proued.

CHAP. 729.

An excellent good Medicine to cure the French Pox.

**T**Ake halfe a pound of Guaicum Capium, two ounces of Salſa Perilla, two ounces of the Barke of Guaicum, and of Liquorice, Annis-seeds, Fennell-seeds, and Seny, of each of them an ounce; of Betony, Scabious, Smallage, Pelitory of the Wall, Peny-royall, Harts-tongue, Maiden-haire, Wilde or Red Mints, Red Sage, Oculus Christi, Liuerwort, and of the Herbe called Mercury, of each of them a good handfull, and let them be all cleane picked and washed: then take them and put them all together into three gallons of faire running Water, to steepe for the space of one whole night; or else put into it two gallons of pure White-wine, and one gallon of strong Ale, and then boyle them well together, vntill such time as the one halfe of the liquour be consumed: Then take it and straine it thorow a fine linnen cloth, and put it into a close vessell, and so let it stand to settle, and when it is well settled, let the sicke person vse none other drinke, but this both morning and euening, and at meat: and into euery three quarts of Water, put a quarter of an ounce of Colloquintida, and so let the sicke person vse this, vntill he hath scowred his body maruellous well: and if it doe not cause him to purge well, then let him take the purgation mentioned in the first Chapter of the title of Purgations following in this Booke, which said Purgation is very meet to be ministred, as well for  
this

this disease, as it is for any other, and yet necessary for all diseases.

CHAP. 730.

An excellent receipt, called *Moses Water*, very good for the French Pox, or any other disease growing out in sores or scurfes.

**T**ake six gallons or more of the purest White-wine that may be gotten, and as much Stale Ale, and a pound and an halfe of Sarsaperilla, of Liquorice and Seny, of each of them two pound, and two pounds of the Barke Guaicum, and an ounce of Colloquintida: let all this be boyled together, for the space of foure and twenty houres, ouer a soft fire, in Balneo Mariæ; and when it is well boyled, put therein one ounce of Mithridatum, and then take it off, and put it into some earthen pot, and stop it vp close. And when you will vse it, take a good quantity thereof at a time twice or thrice a day, and this will cleanse both inward and outward parts of the body, and make him very sound euer after it. Probatum est.

But alwayes note this, that if you boyle all these things before rehearsed, (Viz.) in Water, it will continue but six or seuen dayes; by being boyled in Wine and Ale, as aforesaid, it will continue twenty dayes (or somewhat more) which is too short a space for the diseased person to vse or continue it: But as it decayeth, there may be more made againe.

Many things more might haue beene here intreated of touching this disease, as well of drinkes as also of purgations: Which things (if you looke into the Title of *Drinke and Dyet-drinke*, and in the Title of *Purgations*,) you shall finde therein many Drinkes and Purgations, as well necessary for other diseases; which matters, and for the iudgement of them, I leaue to them that are best able to iudge and minister the same: And if herein I haue committed any offence, intreating or speaking hereof, I desire amendment of the learnedst sort, and such as are more skilfull than my selfe.

selfe. And now I will leaue here to speake any more here-  
of: But will intreat ( by Gods helpe ) somewhat of the  
Small Pox, which is incident to all people, especially small  
Children.



## SMALL POX.

### CHAP. 731.

An experienced Medicine for the Small Pox.

**T**Ake the Milke of a red Cow, and make a Posset of  
Ale therewith, and scum the curd off it cleane, then  
take the quantity of a Spoonfull of red Fennell, and  
seethe it in the Posset Ale, and straine it, and then  
put to it the quantity of a Nutmeg of fine Treacle, and a lit-  
tle Setwall, and a pretty quantity of English Saffron, and  
mingle them well together, and so giue it the Patient  
warne, and this will bring them forth immediately.

### CHAP. 732.

Another Medicine to bring out the Small Pox.

**T**Ake Milke, Saffron and English Honey, and seethe  
them together, and giue it the Patient, and let him be  
kept warme, and this will bring forth the Pox in a  
short space.

### CHAP.

## CHAP. 733.

A very good Medicine to be vsed for the Small Pox.

**T**Ake Dragon-water, White-wine, and Mithridatum, or Treacle of Ieane, of each of them a pretty quantity, and put some Vnicornes horne therein, and seethe them together, and giue the same to the Patient, and let him be kept warme, and this will helpe him. Prob. est.

## CHAP. 734.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a spoonefull of Oyle Oliue, and foure or fīue spoonefulls of Malmesie, and as much Treacle as a Beane, and put them all together, and so let the Patient drinke the same bloud-warme, and this helpeth.

## CHAP. 735.

A principall Oyntment for the Small Pox.

**W**hen any Colt is killed by any mischance, or dieth, take the Kell out of him, and wash it, and then put it vpon a cleane Spit, and roast it, and batte it but a very little (and that with a little new Butter vnsalted) and put vnderneath the Spit some cleane earthen dripping-pan, or else a pewter dish, and a good quantity of Rose-water, and let the dripping fall therein; and when it is roasted dry, and no moistnesse left therein; then take the dripping, and beat it well together with the Rose-water, wherein it first dripped, and as any froth ariseth scum it cleane, and so put it into a pot to stand, vntill you haue occasion to vse it, and then let the party griued be anointed therewith, and this will cause all the Scabs and Scales to shale off. Prob. est.

PVRGA-



# PURGATIONS.

## CHAP. 736.

An excellent good Purgation to be ministred to any person, for any manner of disease whatsoever.

**T**ake halfe an ounce of Seny, a spoonefull of Annis-seeds, halfe an ounce of Liquorice, one spoonefull of Fennell-seeds, and twenty Raisins of the Sun, (the stones cleane picked forth) and boyle them all together in a quart of faire Water, and let the same boyle vntill the one halfe be consumed, then straine it, and put thereto an ounce and a halfe of Deaphenicon, and shake the same well together, and let the party that desireth to purge, drinke a pretty quantity thereof euery morning fasting, (bloud warme) and it will cause him to purge exceeding well.

This Purgation neuer maketh the body sick, neither doth offend the stomacke any thing at all.

## CHAP. 737.

Another excellent good Purgation to purge the Stomacke.

**T**ake Malloves that are young, and Mercury, of each of them a good handfull, or somewhat more, an ounce of Seny, and three spoonefulls of Annis-seeds, and put them into a pint of White-wine, and as much Strong Ale, and so let them stand all one night, and the next day seeke them all

all together, and let them seethe vntill the one halfe of the same be consumed: Then straine it, and giue the Patient a good draught thereof in the morning fasting, and if he sleepe a little after it, he will be neuer the worse.

## CHAP. 738.

A wonderfull good Purgation to auoid Choller or Flegme, from the heart or stomacke.

**T**Ake halfe an ounce of Cassia newly drawne, a dram of good Rubarbe infused for the space of fiftene or sixtene houres, with Endiue Water, and with a little Spike-nard, and an ounce of Sirrup of Violets; mingle all the things before mentioned, with the quantity of three or foure ounces of cleane clarified Whay or Prisan; and if you think good to sweeten it, you may put a little Suger into it, and so drinke it warme.

## CHAP. 739.

An excellent good Purging powder.

**T**Ake Seny, Alexandria, and white Tartar, of each of them one ounce, Cloue Gilliflowers, Sinnamon and Galingall, of each of them one dram, and two drams of Diadegredij; make all these into a fine powder, and searse the same thorow a fine Searser, and when you will vse it, take a dram thereof, either in Succory-water, or the Whay of Milke clarified, and this purgeth very easily and gently.

## CHAP. 740.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake perfect good Mechoacan, the quantity of two ounces, and one dram of Gentian, of Diadegredij twelue grains, of Sinnamon two graines and two scruples; make all these into a fine powder, the dose is one dram; vse this either in Whay, or in Succory-water, as aforesaid, one dram at a time, and it purgeth likewise gently.

CHAP.

## CHAP. 741.

An excellent good preparatiue to be taken before that the stomacke be purged.

Take three ounces of Seny, three ounces of Polipody of the Oke (otherwise called Okeferne) and three ounces of Annis-seeds, and seth them all together in a quart of faire running Water, and let them boile vntill the one halfe be consumed, and then straine it thorow a fine cloth, and put a little Suger therein to make it sweet and pleasant, and so giue it to the Patient.

## CHAP. 742.

A good Purgation.

Take a pint of White-wine, and an ounce of Seny, a good handfull of Raisins of the Sunne (the stones picked out) and halfe a spoonefull of Annis-seeds, and then steepe them in the White-wine for the space of a night, and then straine it well, and let the Patient take a good draught thereof in the morning fasting luke-warme, and if you thinke good, you may put in it three or foure roots of Polipody of the Oke (otherwise called Okeferne) and it will be the better, and let the Patient take heed that he doe not catch cold vpon it.

## CHAP. 743.

Another for the same.

Take two pound of Figges, and put them into a gallon of strong Wort (made of Barly Mault) and put thereto two ounces of pure Liquorice beaten to powder, and an ounce of fine Suger, and when the Figges are well boiled, bray them small in a Morter, and then straine it thorow a Strainer, and then boile the liquor againe, and put to it a pint of the best Oyle Oliue that may be gotten, and an ounce of Raisins or Currants, and let the Patient eat this with bread made of Wheat, and it will doe him maruellous much good.

## CHAP. 744.

An excellent good preparatiue to be taken before the stomacke or bodie be purged.

**T**Ake three ounces of Seny, three ounces of Polipody of the Oke (otherwise called Oke-ferne) and three ounces of Annis-seeds, and put them to seethe in a quart of faire running Water, and so let them continue untill the one halfe of it be consumed, then straine it thorow a fine linnen cloth, and then giue the Patient a good draught thereof, but first put a little Sugar therein to sweeten it.

## CHAP. 745.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake the weight of twenty pence of Seny, Ginger the weight of foure pence, and Annis-seeds the weight of eight pence, and beat them all to powder, and then put them into a pint of White-wine, and set it to steepe between two pewter dishes for the space of ten or twelue houres, and then seethe it untill the one halfe be consumed, and then straine it, and giue it the Patient at night to bedward, and it will cause him to purge the next morning exceeding well.

## CHAP. 746.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake twenty Raisins of the Sun, (the stones picked out) and two or three Roots of Polipodie, cleane washed, scraped, and cut in peeces, two drams of Rubarbe, two spoonfulls of Seny, and two spoonfulls of Annis-seeds, and bruiſe them all together, and put them into a pot close stopped, and put to them a pint of White-wine, let them soke therein the space of one night, and then take it all forth together, and seethe it untill it be consumed to a quarter of a pint, and then straine it, and drinke it in the morning fasting, and this will cause him to purge very well without any danger at all to the body.

RESTO-



# RESTORATIVES.

## CHAP. 747.

A Restorative vsed by diuers Noble personages, and others, for the prolonging of life.

**T**Ake Cape-Dates the quantity of a pound, and picke them cleane, and take forth all the Stones, and then see the them in a pint of Muscadine, that is pure and not mingled, and let it see the untill a good part thereof be consumed; then put it into a glasse, and as you haue occasion to vse it, put three or foure spoonfulls thereof at a time into your Bottage or Broth; and if you thinke good, you may vse it as aforesaid, euery meale in Broth, and it will be the better, and doe you exceeding much good. This hath beene sufficiently proued.

## CHAP. 748.

An excellent good Medicine to heale the Vessell wherein nature lyeth (if it be broken) and to restore it againe.

**T**Ake a good quantity of the Huskes of Acornes, and dry them well, and beat them into fine powder; and when you haue so done, take a spoonfull of the same powder, and put it into halfe a pint of Stale Ale, (luke-warme) and giue it the Patient to drinke in the morning fasting, and as much in the euening, an houre or two after supper, when he goeth to bed, and in the morning let him keepe his bed

## 292 Salues and Oyntments.

for the space of an houre after he hath taken it, and let him be kept warme, and this (by Gods helpe) will cure him in a short space. Probatum est.

CHAP. 749.

Another experienced Medicine for procuration of nature, if it be decayed either in man or woman.

**T**Ake a Nutmeg, and grate it very fine, and then take a new laid Egge, and set it to the fire, and let it stand untill it be bloud warme, and then put therein a pretty quantity of fine Sugar, and a pretty portion of Rose-water, and the grated Nutmeg, and then blend all these together in the Yolke of your Egge, and so sup it off: vse this euery morning fasting, and this will profit you very much.



# SALVES AND OYNTMENTS.

CHAP. 750.

A tenting Salue to cure any sore.

**T**Ake Oyle of Oliue and Turpentine, of each of them a like quantitie, and a prettie quantitie of Rosemary, (picked from the stalkes) and boile them all together, and in the boyling, put thereto a spoonefull or two of faire Water, and let them boyle together untill the Water be cleane consumed away, and that till it become an Oyntment. And when it is well boyled, straine it hot, and then put it into some earthen pot,

pot or glasse, and so stop it close : and when you haue occasi-  
on to vse it, heat a little thereof ouer the fire, and dresse the  
soze thereby : so that the salue may drie into it, and if there  
be any dead flesh, then dip some lint therein, and lay it to  
the soze as hot as it may be suffered. But if it need any tent-  
ing, then make a tent of fine lint, and dip it into the Oynt-  
ment hot, and so tent the soze place therewith : that being  
done, make a plaister of what cleaning salue you will your-  
selfe, and this shall heale the soze in a short time by Gods  
permission. Probaturum est.

CHAP. 751.

A good Salue to cure a womans brest that is ranckled, and  
to bring it to the former state againe, and to cause  
the aking thereof to cease.

Take iuyce of Smallage and Plantane, of each of them a  
like quantity; then take of Honey and the white of a  
new laid Egge a like quantity : then put vnto them a pretty  
quantity of fine Wheaten-flower, and stirre them well to-  
gether untill they be growne thicke, (but vse no fire at all  
to it) then take it and lay it raw and cold vpon the soze, and  
it will cause the paine to cease, although it ake neuer so be-  
hement. This is also maruellous good for any other wound,  
and it will cleanse the soze. Probaturum est.

CHAP. 752.

An excellent good Salue or Oyntment to cure either  
any new wound, or else any old sore.

Take halfe a pint of Sallet Oyle, or for want thereof, take  
a pound or somewhat more of new Butter vnsalted, foure  
ounces of vnwrought Wax, one ounce of Turpentine, foure  
ounces of Raisins, and an ounce of Masticke; then take  
Smallage, Woodbinde-leaues, Plantane, and Marygold-  
leaves, of each of them an handfull, and halfe a handfull  
of the tops of Hysope : wash them all very well, and then  
drie them in the Sunne againe for the space of halfe a day

## 294 Salues and Oyntments.

together : then stampe them in a Morter, and straine them, and when you haue so done, take the iuyce and boyle it with all the other things befoze mentioned, (only except the Turpentine) and be sure to be still stirring of it, vntill you perceiue all the iuyce to be dried vp; then put in your Turpentine, and so let it boile a walme or two, and then take it from the fire, and when it hath stood a while, then straine it thozow a course linnen cloth, and keepe it in boxes vntill you will vse it.

### CHAP. 753.

An excellent good greene Salue seruing for diuers vses.

**T**Ake vnwrought Wax, Rosen and Barrowes-grease, of each of them a pound, and two ounces of Turpentine, melt all these together with a quarter of a pound of Verdigrease, and then straine it and keepe it close, either in an earthen vessell, or else in a box, vntill you haue occasion to vse it; but be sure, that during all the time that it is vpon the fire, you be stirring of it, or else it will be spoiled.

### CHAP. 754.

An Oyntment for all manner of Sores.

**T**Ake Smallage, Plantane and Valerian, of each of them a handfull, and chop them very small, then take foure pounds of Deeres Suet, and then beat it and the herbs together in a Morter, then let it stand for the space of foure and twenty houres, and then see the it halfe an houre or somewhat moze; then take Wax and Rosen, of each of them halfe a pound, and three ounces of Turpentine, and a pint of Sallet Oyle, and then set all these together on the fire againe, (the Turpentine excepted) and let them boile for a good season, and then put in your Turpentine, and stirre them well together, and when you perceiue that it is boyled enough, then take it off, and straine it thozow a linnen cloth, and so keepe it close stopt vp vntill you haue occasion to vse it.

### CHAP.

CHAP. 755.

Another Salue good for many vses.

**T**Ake Rosemary, Time, Lauender, Dill, Balme, Brooke-lime, Smallage, Veruaine, Camomill, Orphine, Plantane, Herb-Robert, Night-shade, Harts-tongue, Oak-ferne, Dayies and Comphrey, of each of them a handfull, beat them small and put them into a quart of Veriuyce, then straine them, and take the same iuyce and two pound of Wax, and a pound of Honey, and a pound of May-butter, and see the them all together, and stirre it well, and when it is sodden enough, then straine it into a Bason of water, and let it stand untill it be cold: then anoint your hands with a little Oyle Oliue, or else a little fresh Butter, and then make it vp into rowles, and so keepe it untill you haue occasion to vse it. This will cure almost any soze or bruise whatsoever, or any Bile, Fellin, or Uncome.

CHAP. 756.

An excellent good Salue for any new cut or wound, that will not cease bleeding.

**T**Ake a good quantity of the Blades of Leekes, and stampe them very well, and then put thereto a good quantity of Wheaten-flower, and a good quantity of Honey, and mix them well together (but let them not come neere any fire at all) and lay the same to the cut or wound cold, and this will stanch the bleeding immediatly: and it will also draw forth all the bruised blood, and make the wound both pure and cleane. This hath beene sufficiently proued.

CHAP. 757.

Another good Medicine to be vsed plaisterwise for any greene wound.

**T**Ake Wheaten-flower and Milke, and temper them well together, and then see the them untill they be thick: then

## 296 Salues and Oyntments.

take the White of a new laid Egge, and beat it well with the aforesaid stufte, and then lay it to the wound, and it will heale it, and also keepe it from ranckling. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 758.

Another excellent good Salue for a cut.

**T**AKE two handfulls of Valerian, and two handfulls of Buglos that groweth in the Woods, and bruiſe the ſame very ſmall, then take a good quantity of Deeres Suet, and halfe as much vnwrought Wax, but be ſure that there be ſufficient enough of all the things beſore rehearſed, as will ſerue for to boyle the Herbs well therein, and ſo ſet them vpon the fire to boyle, and when the ſame is well boyled, then put a good quantity of the beſt Venice Turpentine that may be gotten into it, and ſo let it boyle vntill it be enough; but all the while that it is vpon the fire, take heed that you neuer ceaſe ſtirring of it, and then ſtraine it throzow a fine linnen cloth, and then put it into a Gallypot, or elſe into ſome other earthen veſſell, wherein it may be kept cloſe, and ſo let it ſtand vntill occaſion ſerueth for vſe thereof: This will cure any manner of Cut or wound whatſoeuer. Probatum eſt.

### CHAP. 759.

Another good Salue for any deepe wound or cut, which requireth renting.

**T**AKE the Yolke of a new laid Egge, and the quantitie of a Walnut of Honey, and as much Turpentine, which is both pure and good, and beat them all together, and lay the ſame vpon the wound or cut with ſome fine lint, and this will cure it in a ſhort ſpace.

CHAP.

## CHAP. 760.

Another good Salue to cure any manner of wound, be it either new cut, or old fore, or bruise.

**T**Ake Elder-leaues that doe most commonly grow vpper-most vpon the young branches, and that haue the one side of the leafe shorter than the other towards the stalk that they grow vpon, (they are easily perceiued, if you marke them well) and then take the innermost rinde or barke of an Elder-tree, and shread the same very small, and stampe both the leaues and the barke together, and then put thereto a good quantity of fresh Butter, (the same not being salted any thing at all) and a good quantity of Virgin Wax, and seethe them all together for a good space, and then straine the same thorow a fine linnen cloth, and put it into a pewter Porringer, or else into a Gally-pot, or into some cleane earthen vessell, and so keepe it close vntill you haue occasion to vse it; and when you will vse it, take a little at a time of the same Salue, and spread it vpon a fine linnen cloth, and lay the same to the wound or soze, but before you lay it to the soze, bathe the same well with a little Dyle of Roses, if it may be gotten, or else with a little sweet Creame: and this will both draw forth the corruption, and heale the wound, be it either cut, bruise, or old soze. For it hath beene well proued.

## CHAP. 761.

A maruellous precious Oyntment for all manner of Sores, exceeding all others, for that great experience hath beene had of it.

**T**Ake a pottle of pure Sallet Oyle, of the best that may be gotten, and then take Sage, Lauender, Southerne-wood, Wormewood and Camomill, of each of them a good quantity, cut or shread the herbs very small, and then put them into the Oyle, in a faire pewter Bason, or else a latten Pan or Bason, and then mingle them well together,  
and

## 298 Salues and Oyntments.

and stirre them well together, but be sure to put as many of the herbs therein, as will make it thicke standing; and so let them stand and rot for a full moneths space together, but in all that time stirre it often: that done, make a faire soot fire of coales, and put thereto a good quantity more of the same Oyle, and set it ouer the fire in the same Bason or Pan, and so let it boile gently for the space of three or foure houres: then take it from the fire, and let it coole a while, and when it is come to be but milke warme, or somewhat hotter, then take a Canvas bagge that is coarse and strong, and with a staffe straine out all the matter or substance as cleane as you can: and then put it into a Glasse or Gallipot, and so keepe it close stopped vp, that no ayre come therein, and this will continue in his vertue many yeeres after. Probatum est.

### CHAP. 762.

A very good way to make a Salue (commonly called the blacke Salue) which cureth all old Sores and Vlcers, be they neuer so great, foule, and stinking.

Take a gallon of stale Ale, (the same being very strong) two handfulls of Woodbind-leaues, halfe a handfull of seeded Nettles, and as many Cole-worts, which haue ragged leaues vpon them, halfe a pound of red Onions, halfe a pound of Garlick pilled, a pound of Vnsct-Leekes, and an handfull of the powder of a rotten Masse, which is of Dake, for that is best of all for such a purpose; and let all these be very well stamped together in a Morter, and then put them all together into the Ale, with halfe a pound of Roch Allom, and then set them ouer a soft fire to boile, and so let them boile vntill the one halfe thereof be consumed, or somewhat more, and then straine the same thorow a fine linnen cloth into some earthen pot that is cleane, and then take a pound of Virgin Wax, halfe a pound of Rosen, halfe a pound of Nerue Oyle that is very greene and good, and a good quantitie of Stone Honey, and put them all therein, and mingle them

---

## Salues and Oyntments. 299

---

them well with the rest, and then let it stand still, for the space of foure or fve dayes, and then take it againe, and boile it untill it be halfe consumed away, then take it off the fire and put it into a new earthen pot, that is both sweet and cleane, and then let it be close stopped vp, and kept safe untill you haue occasion to vse it, &c.

### CHAP. 763.

A very good drawing Salue.

**T**Ake a good quantity of Rosen, and bzuise and breake the same very small, and a pretty quantity of good Wax, and a good quantity of Bores-grease, shzed or broken very small, and a pretty quantity of Honey: mingle them all together, and then set the same vpon a soft fire to melt, and to congeale together into a perfect Salue, and still be stirring of it, untill you see that it be come to a right and good perfection.

### CHAP. 764.

A very good plaister for a wound that is ouer-healed and sore vnderneath, by reason of the ouer-hastynesse in the first healing of it.

**T**Ake a good quantity of Barly-meale, the white of an Egge and Honey, and mingle them well together, and make a plaister thereof, and then lay the same to the place grieued, and this will helpe it immediately.

---

SVR-

---



# SVRFETS, AND SVRFETTING.

## CHAP. 765.

A present remedie for a Surfet.

**T**Ake a good thick peece of white Bread, and toast it, and then dip the same in Aqua vitæ very well, that being done, apply it to the stomacke of the partie griued, as hot as possibly he may abide it, and let him be kept very warme, and this will presently helpe him. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 766.

Another remedie for any Surfet taken by any immoderate vse of things, &c.

**T**Ake a good quantity of Long-pepper, and as much Graines, beat these together very fine, and then put them into two or three spoonesfulls of pure Malmesie, and giue it the Patient to drinke, and then let him goe to bed and keepe himselfe warme, and sweat vpon it, but let him in no wise take any other drinke for the space of two houres after he hath taken it (but altogether refraine it, although he be neuer so dry) and this doubtlesse will helpe him. Probatum est per D. Murphet.

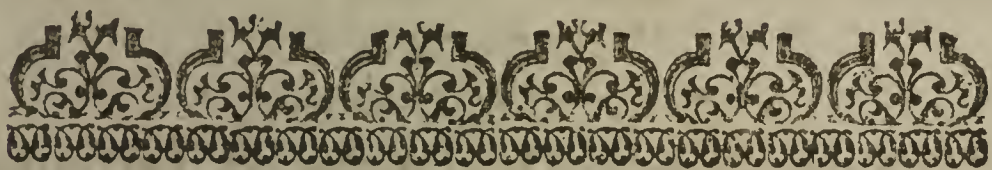
CHAP.

CHAP. 767.

Another remèdie against Surfetting.

**T**AKE foure or fūe good handfulls of Strawberry-roots, wash and scrape them cleane, and then put them into a gallon of strong Ale, and boile them together untill the one halfe be consumed; then straine the same: that being done, boile the liquoz againe, and put therein a pretty quantity of Sugar to sweeten it, and then let it be put into a sweet bottle, and so keepe it untill you haue occasion to vse it, and as necessitie requireth, let the Patient drinke of the same often, and this will helpe him. Prob. est.

This is also good to comfort the heart and stomacke, if it be often vsed.



# STICHES

## IN THE SIDE, &c.

CHAP. 768.

A very good Medicine for a Stich in the side.

**T**AKE a good quantity of Setwal, and dry it and grate it finely, and put therto halfe as much case Ginger, then take six or seuen spoonfulls of Scabious-water, and put the powder, before mentioned, therein, and then shake them well together, and then let the party grieved drinke of it (the same being a little warme) and then let him lay himselfe downe vpon a bed, and he shall finde great ease thereby immediately. But if he couer himselfe warme, and sweat vpon it, it will be the better. Prob. est.

CHAP.

---

302 Stiches in the side, &c.

---

CHAP. 769.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Acornes and dry them, and then beat them to powder, and then mingle them with a little powder of Sinnamon and Ginger, and giue the same to the party diseased to drinke either in Ale, Wine, or Beere, and this will helpe him.

Also take Sage and Burnet, of each of them a like quantitie, and drie them vpon a Tile-stone, and then make the same into a fine powder, and so giue it the Patient to drinke both at meales or otherwise, for the space of three or foure dayes together, and this will helpe him. Probatum est.

CHAP. 770.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Pigeons-dung and Oats together, and then fry them in a Frying-pan, and stirre them vntill they be hot thorow, then put in a quantity of sharpe Vineger, and stir them againe as before, then take the same forth, and put it into two seuerall bags made of linnen cloth for that purpose, and then take one of them and binde it to the reines of the back, and the other where the stich is, and then rowle him close with a rowler, and so keepe him warme, and this will presently helpe him. Probatum est.

CHAP. 771.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake Sinkefoile, and Stich-wort, of each of them a handfull, and a good quantity of Cummin, boile all these together in a quart of stale Ale, and let it boyle till it come to a pint, and then let the Patient drinke this, and it will helpe him in a short space. Probatum est.

SCIATICA.



# SCIATICA.

## CHAP. 772.

An excellent Oyntment or Plaister for a Sciatica.

**T**ake halfe a pound of Wax, and breake it small into a quart of Sallet Oyle, and a pound of Swinesgrease, and halfe a pound of Rosen finely beaten, and boile them all together, and then straine it: and when you haue so done, take a pound of white Lead, and beat it to powder, and then put it into the Oyntment and stirre it well, then put therein three ounces of Turpentine, and then let it boile softly againe, and when it hath boiled a good while, take it off and straine it into some faire Water, and so make a rowle thereof, then take a good quantity of it and spread it vpon a peece of leather, and make a large plaister thereof, and lay the same vnto the place griued somewhat warme; then take a Hareskinne, or the skinne of a Lambe, or else some wollen cloth to wrap about it, and this will helpe you.

You may vse it, if you please, as an Oyntment for the same purpose, doing as aforesaid, &c.

## CHAP. 773.

An experienced Medicine for the Sciatica.

**T**ake Iuie, Mugwoort, Walwoort, and the inner rinde of an Elder-tree, and seethe them in faire Water, with a  
good

good quantity of Salt, and bathe the soze place well therewith three or foure times in a day, for the space of nine daies together, and doubtlesse this will cure it.

## CHAP. 774.

Another for the same.

**T**ake foure or fve great Onions, and roast them very soft, then pill them, and stampe them in a Morter, and put thereto halfe a pint of Aqua vitæ, and three spoones fulls of Neats-foot Oyle, and boile all these together untill such time as the same be thicke, then straine it thorow a fine linnen cloth, and so with the same Oyntment anoint the place well where the grieve is, chafing it before the fire for the space of a quarter of an houre (both morning and evening) and then lay a Cats skin thereto with the hairy side next the flesh, and within fiftene dayes the partie grieved shall finde great ease thereby. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 775.

Another for the same.

**T**ake of Winter-Sauery, great store, and mix the iuyce thereof with pure Wheaten-flower, and then make a plaister thereof, and so lay it to the place grieved, and it easeth it very much.

## CHAP. 776.

Another for the same.

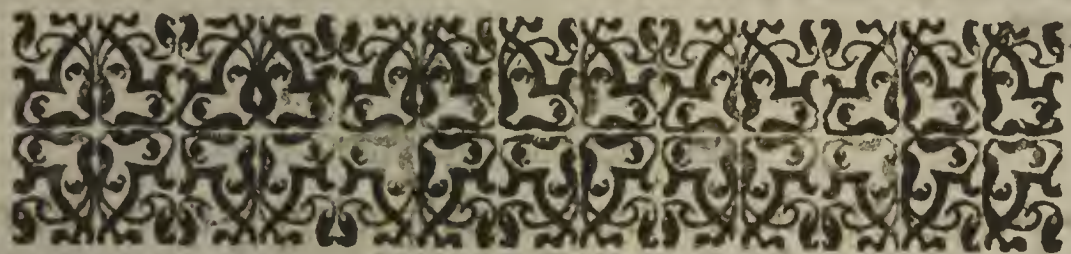
**T**ake Oxe-dung, and Pigeons dung, of each of them a pound, and mingle them well together with a pottle of White-wine, and so set them on the fire and boyle them untill the one halfe be consumed, then straine it thorow a fine linnen cloth, and then put thereto halfe a pound of Honey, twelue Yolkes of Egges, halfe a pound of Virgin Wax melted, and as much Barly-meale as will suffice for the same, and then make a plaister thereof, and lay it to the place grieved, and this will helpe him.

CHAP.

CHAP. 777.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a pint of Neats-foot Oyle, a pint of Aqua vitæ, and an handfull of roasted Onions, and stampe them all together, and then straine them, and so make an Oyle thereof, and when as occasion serueth, anoint well the place grieved both morning and euening before a good fire, as hot as possibly it may be suffered, and be sure to chase it very well. Probatum est.



# SLEEPE.

CHAP. 778.

A maruellous good Medicine to cause a sicke person to sleepe that cannot.

**T**Ake a Red-Rose Cake, halfe a pint of White-wine Vineger, and halfe a pint of Sallet-oyle, and mingle the Oyle and the Vineger together, and put the same into a Pozrenger vpon a Chafingdish of coales, and let it stand vntill it be hot, then take the Red-rose-cake, and set it vpon the Chafingdish in the Vineger and Oyle, and so let it remaine there vntill it be both moist and hot; then take a little Cummin-seed and bruiſe it a little, and straine it well vpon the Red-rose-cake, and then binde it fast to the temples of the head of the sicke person, as hot as possibly he can abide it, and this will prouoke him to sleepe without any danger at all. Probatum est.

## CHAP. 779.

Another for the same.

**T**ake a spoonfull of womans Milke, a spoonfull of Rose-water, a spoonfull of the iuyce of Lettice, and boile them in a dish, then take fine Flax and make a plaister as broad as you shall thinke good, and moisten the Flax well with the same liquor, and grate a little Nutmeg, and strew upon it, and then lay it to the forehead and temples of the head of the sicke person, and it will prouoke sleepe forthwith.

## CHAP. 780.

Another for the same.

**T**ake of the seeds of Lettice and Smallage, of each of them a like quantity, and make a powder of them, and put the same in White-wine, and mingle them well together, and giue it the sicke person to drinke luke-warme, and it will cause him to sleepe presently. Prob. est.

## CHAP. 781.

Another for the same.

**T**ake Rose-water, and Wine Vineger, of each of them a spoonfull, two spoonfulls of Oyle of Roses, and halfe a handfull of Rose-leaves made into powder, and mingle them all together, and temper them with Wheaten-bread that is leuened, grated, and then lay it to the temples of the head and forehead, and then let the Patient lay his body to rest, and it will speedily prouoke sleepe.

## SPLLEENE.



# SPLEENE.

## CHAP. 782.

A most excellent Medicine for the Spleene.

**T**ake Capers and eat them, and afterwards drinke some of the water wherein Smithes doe dippe their hot Iron when they quench it, and let the Patient drinke it as often as his stomacke will endure it, and this cureth the Spleene.

## CHAP. 783.

Another for the same.

**I**nfuse Tamariske in White-wine, and drinke thereof Inorning and evening, first and last, for foure dayes together.

## CHAP. 784.

Another for the same.

**T**ake three or foure handfuls of the Leaues and Flowers of Melilot, and put them into a pottle of water, (but let the one halfe of the water, be Smithes water, and the other halfe the party griued his owne water) and let it seethe untill it come to a quart, then take both Herbes and Flowers and put them into a bag, and then lay them to the

Patients side, as hot as possibly it may be suffered: vse this for the space of nine or ten dayes (Viz.) euery day once, and this will helpe him.

## CHAP. 785.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a pint of Claret-wine, or else a pint of stale Beere, and boile therin a pretty quantity of crops of Time, tops of Hyfop, and of Pennyroyall, and of Burrage, and of Violet-leaues, and put therein a spoonefull of Annis-seeds, a little whole Pepper brui'd, two or three slices of Ginger, euery of them as big as a Pease, and a little whole Sinnamon; bottle all these together untill the one halfe of the liquoz be consumed, then straine it into a cup and couer it, and when it is a little settled, giue it the Patient to drinke: if you can get it, you may put a little Driatriapiperion therein, and this will presently helpe. Prob. est.

## CHAP. 786.

A precious Water for the Spleene.

**T**Ake Balme, Turpentine, Scabious, Betony and Pimpernell, of each of them a good quantity, and distill them all together, and let the Patient vse often to drinke of this Water, and this will helpe him. Probatum est.

This is also good against the Pestilence, and against those that are troubled with the Mother, and it is also good for the marrow of the Bones, and for comforting of the Liuer.

## CHAP. 787.

Another for the same.

**T**Ake a good quantity of Betony, and seethe it either in White-wine, Ale, or Beere, and it profiteth very much. This is also good for the Milt and Liuer.

**TEETH**



# TEETH AND TOOTHACH.

CHAP. 788.

An excellent good Medicine for the Toothach.

**T**Ake Iuie, Speare-mint, and white Salt, of each of them an handfull, and stampe them well together, and then put them into a pint of Vineger, and seethe them well ouer the fire, and then straine the same and put it into a close glasse oz stone-pot, and when you will vse it, take a spoonefull thereof, and put it into that side of the mouth where the paine is, and hold downe your chéeke, that it may descend to the root of the aking teeth, and it will take away both the ach and paine presently. This hath been truly proued.

Moreouer, take a peece of the root of Crow-foot, and put it into the hollow tooth, (if any be) oz else apply it often to the tooth that aketh, and it will presently ease it, and take away the paine. This hath beene truly proued.

Also, take Hyfop, and make a Decoction thereof with Vineger, and make it hot, and wash your mouth often therewith, and the paine will cease immediately. Prob. est.

Likewise, if you take a good quantity of the roots of Henbane, and seethe them in White-wine Vineger and Rose-water, and put the Decoction thereof into your mouth, and it will helpe you.

Also, take a little Balme and Basill, and rub them both together in the palme of your hand, untill they doe come to a  
X 3 iuyce,

## 310 Teeth and Toothach.

iuyce, and put it into your eare on the side that the paine is on, and this will asswage the paine immediately. This hath holpen many.

Also, take powder of red Corall, and put it into the holes of the teeth that doe ake, and it will cause them to fall out shortly after. Probatum est.

Likewise, take an Vnset-lecke, and bruiſe it with a pretie quantity of Bay-salt, and then put it in between the gums and the teeth pained, but you must first warme it. Also, Roots of Primrose beaten small and laid to the tooth that is pained, will take the paine quite away.

Also, take Vineger, Honey, Aqua vitæ, Henbane-roots, Long-pepper, and Round-pepper, Camphire, Gumme and Iuie, of each of them equall portions, and boyle them all together untill they be hard, then let the Patient put some of it betweene his teeth, and this will speedily ease him. But if his teeth grow soze by reason of the extreme paine that commeth by them, then let him take a pound of Henbane Roots, and sethe them in a quart of White-wine Vineger, and a pint of Rose-water, and when it is well boyled, put into it a little fine Suger to sweeten it, and then straine it, and so wash his mouth often therewith, and this will asswage the extreme paine without all doubt. Probatum est.

Also, take red Sage and Betony, of each of them a like quantitie, and put thereto a little Roch Allom, and sethe them in White-wine Vineger, and let the Patient rubbe his teeth well therewith, that ake, and it will ease him greatly.

If you take a good quantity of the Roots of Henbane, and sethe it in White-wine Vineger, or Rose-water, and put the Decoction thereof into the Patients mouth, it will helpe him.

Also, take a rotten Apple, and take forth the Coze thereof, and then slice it, and lay it vpon the temples of the head (on the same side that the paine is on) at night when you  
goe

goe to bed, and bind it fast with a linnen cloth, and in the morning take it off; and the next night after doe the like againe, and so for foure or five nights together vse this, and it will helpe you. Prob. est.

Also, take a pint of White-wine, and halfe a handfull of Lauender-cotten, and seethe them all together untill the one halfe of the Wine be consumed: then put into it halfe a spoonefull of Bay-salt, and let it seethe a little: then take a spoonefull of the same liquour, and put it into your mouth, (on the same side that the paine is on) and so hold it in your mouth for a good space, and then spurt it forth againe, then take another spoonefull and doe the like, and so vse it oftentimes in like sort, and it will take the paine quite away. Probatum est.

Also, take Iuie-berries, and seethe them either in Vineger, or else in White-wine, and when they are well sodden, sup off the hot liquour, and when it is cold, sup more of it: vse this often, and it will ease the paine forthwith. Probatum est.

Moreouer, if your tooth bee hollow and stinke, take a good quantity of Red Sage, twelue crops of Rosemary, and of Honey-suckles, wilde Daylies, and Sinkefoile, of each of them a good handfull; boyle them all together in a pint or somewhat more of faire running Water, and let it boile untill the one halfe be consumed; then take a little Roch Allom, and burne it to powder, and then take halfe a spoonefull of Honey, and put them all together, and straine them thorow a fine linnen cloth, and so keepe it in a Glasse close stopped; and when occasion serueth, wash your mouth, throat, and teeth that are hollow often therewith, and this will both sweeten the breath, and doe exceeding much good for that purpose, for that it hath bene often proued.

Likewise, take a little Roch Allow burnt, and in the burning of it, put a little fine lint into it, and so put it into

the tooth that is hollow, and this will ease the extreme pain thereof in a short time.

If your tooth be hollow, take a little drop or two of Aqua fortis, and dip a little lint therein, and stop the hollow tooth therewith, and for the space of an houre or thereabouts, it will grieue the party very much, but it will in a short space take away the paine: vse this twice or thrice, and this will expell the paine for euer after, without perishing the tooth any thing at all. This hath beene truly proued.



# THORNES

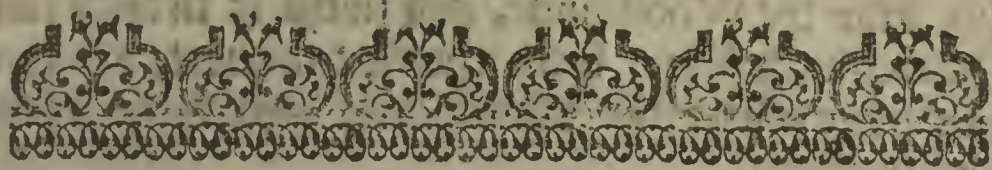
CHAP. 789.

To draw out Thornes, the points of Needles, Splinters of wood, or rotten bones that are hid in the flesh, &c.

**T**Ake Shell Snailles and stampe them, and mix them with the Rennet of a Cheese, and apply it to the place, and it shall doe it in six houres.

Also, a plaister of Birdlime shall doe the like.

VVARTS.



# WARTS.

CHAP. 790.

A good Medicine to take away Warts in any place wheresoeuer.

**T**ake a good quantity of Arsenicke, and put to it a cloue of Garlicke, and beat them both together in a Morter, and then lay the same moist vpon the Wart, (but let it touch no place else as neere as you can) and it will cleane perish the Wart, and take it away in one night: but if the Wart be vpon the face, then take a Beane-leaf and couer your eyes therewith, that no part of the Medicine come into them, and if there be no Beane-leaues to be had, then take a little peece of white leather and couer them.

Also, take the heart or pith of a red Colewoort stamped well, and tempered well with a little Honey, and the Wart rub'd oftentimes well therewith, and it will take it away.

Likewise, take three or foure handfulls of wilde Tanfie, and two pennyworth of May-butter vnsalted, and two pennyworth of Quicksiluer, and mince the Tanfie small, and then put it into the Butter, and set it on the fire, and let them boile well together; that done, take the same from the fire againe, and then straine it thorow a fine linnen cloth, but put in your Quicksiluer first before you straine it, and let it be well mingled with the rest, and then anoint the place therewith where the Warts are, and this will take them cleane away.

Also

Also, take the Woodbinde, and see the it in faire running Water with Allom, from a pottle to a quart, and then wash the place where the Warts are, and this will take them quite away.

## CHAP. 791.

Another for the same.

Take Orpiment, and mingle it with Vineger, and plaster it on the Warts.



## VVHITFLAVV.

## CHAP. 792.

For a Whitflaw or Fellin.

Take a little Bay-salt stamped small, and the Leuen of sowze Bread ; these being mingled with the Yolke of an Egge, and applyed to the soze twice a day, it shall draw paine from the arme, and ceaseth the swelling, if there be any, and healeth it perfectly, and with speed.

## VVORMES.



# WORMES.

CHAP. 793.

A good Medicine to kill all manner of Wormes  
in Mans bodie.

**T**ake Plantane-leaues and Roots, and Groundsell,  
of each of them a like quantity, stampe and straine  
them with a pint of good Malmesie, and warme it,  
and giue it the Patient to drinke, for the space of  
thre dayes together, and it will slay both the Wormes in  
the Bow, or elsewhere. Prob. est.

Also, take Aqua composita, that is made of Herbs, and  
wash the brest of the childe therewith: then take a little  
powder of Myrrh, and beat it very fine, and strew it like-  
wise vpon the brest of the childe after it hath bene well  
washed, and lay a warme cloth to it, and so let it remaine  
for foure and twentie houres together, and this will speedi-  
ly kill all the Wormes.

Also, take Violet-leaues, Burrage and Succory, of each  
of them a like quantity, and two or thre Fennell-roots,  
and a few Parsly-roots, one branch of Rosemary, and a lit-  
tle Time, one handfull of Raisins of the Sunne, (the Stones  
cleane picked out) and then binde the Herbs together, and  
then take a small young Pullet or an Hen, and make a lit-  
tle Broth thereof, and boyle the Herbes therein; and when  
it

it is Broth, then take six spoonfulls of the same Broth, and put into it Sirrop of Roses, and let it be molten therein, and then giue it the Patient to drinke, and this will helpe him or her, &c.

## CHAP. 794.

An excellent remedie to kill the Wormes either in man, woman, or childes belly.

**T**ake a pound of May-butter, and clarifie the same well in the Sunne; then take the quantitie of two pound of græne Worme-wood, and stampe it, (but let it be weighed after it is stamped) then take both the Butter and Wormewood, and temper them well together with your hands, and then set the same to stand in the Sunne for the space of nine dayes, either in a cleane earthen Pot or Glasse; then take it out againe, and boyle it for the space of an houre and an halfe at the least, and then take it forth and straine it, and so put it vp into a faire Glasse or Gally-pot; and so keepe it till occasion serueth for the vse thereof. And alwayes at the full of the Moone anoint the belly of the party griened against a good fire, but at any time else vse it not.

This Medicine must alwayes be made in the moneth of *May*, and no other time, for that no other time of the yeere is so fitting for it.

This may be kept all the yeere long, being close stopped.

**CHAP. 795.**

Another for the same.

**T**ake the Pulpe of Colloquintida, and infuse it all night in Sallet-oyle, and anoint the belly round about, and the region of the stomacke, when you goe to bed, and it will kill the Wormes.

Also, a little Aloes Ciactrina mixt with the pap of a roasted Apple, and swallowed, killeth Wormes.

Also, Wormewood infused in Beere or Wine, and drunke in the morning fasting, doth the like.

---

---

**FINIS.**

---

---

251170 VV

Ammonium nitrate

2. The following are the names of the persons who have been appointed to the various committees of the Board of Directors:



● 2009 年 10 月 1 日起, 凡在境内销售货物或提供应税劳务、服务的企业, 其开具的增值税专用发票, 必须通过增值税防伪税控系统开具。

天

三

1631.

2119





